

# Native Words

Andreas Lochbihler

December 14, 2021

**Abstract**

This entry makes machine words and machine arithmetic available for code generation from Isabelle/HOL. It provides a common abstraction that hides the differences between the different target languages. The code generator maps these operations to the APIs of the target languages. Apart from that, we extend the available bit operations on types `int` and `integer`, and map them to the operations in the target languages.

# Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>A special case of a conversion.</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>Symbolic implementation of bit operations on int</b>	<b>7</b>
2.1	Implementations of bit operations on <i>int</i> operating on symbolic representation . . . . .	7
<b>3</b>	<b>Bit operations for target language integers</b>	<b>11</b>
3.1	More lemmas about <i>integers</i> . . . . .	11
3.2	Bit operations on <i>integer</i> . . . . .	12
3.3	Target language implementations . . . . .	13
3.4	Test code generator setup . . . . .	23
<b>4</b>	<b>Common base for target language implementations of word types</b>	<b>27</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>Systematic approach towards type copies of word type</b>	<b>33</b>
<b>6</b>	<b>Unsigned words of 64 bits</b>	<b>39</b>
6.1	Type definition and primitive operations . . . . .	39
6.2	Code setup . . . . .	42
6.3	Quickcheck setup . . . . .	54
<b>7</b>	<b>Unsigned words of 32 bits</b>	<b>55</b>
7.1	Type definition and primitive operations . . . . .	55
7.2	Code setup . . . . .	58
7.3	Quickcheck setup . . . . .	68
<b>8</b>	<b>Unsigned words of 16 bits</b>	<b>69</b>
8.1	Type definition and primitive operations . . . . .	69
8.2	Code setup . . . . .	72
8.3	Quickcheck setup . . . . .	79
<b>9</b>	<b>Unsigned words of 8 bits</b>	<b>81</b>
9.1	Type definition and primitive operations . . . . .	81

9.2	Code setup . . . . .	84
9.3	Quickcheck setup . . . . .	92
<b>10</b>	<b>Unsigned words of default size</b>	<b>95</b>
10.1	Type definition and primitive operations . . . . .	96
10.2	Code setup . . . . .	98
10.3	Quickcheck setup . . . . .	110
<b>11</b>	<b>Conversions between unsigned words and between char</b>	<b>113</b>
11.1	Conversion between native words . . . . .	113
11.2	Compatibility with Imperative/HOL . . . . .	118
<b>12</b>	<b>Test cases</b>	<b>119</b>
12.1	Tests for <i>wint32</i> . . . . .	119
12.2	Tests for <i>wint16</i> . . . . .	121
12.3	Tests for <i>wint8</i> . . . . .	123
12.4	Tests for <i>wint</i> . . . . .	124
12.5	Tests for <i>wint64</i> . . . . .	126
12.6	Tests for casts . . . . .	128
<b>13</b>	<b>Implementation of bit operations on int by target language operations</b>	<b>131</b>
13.1	Test cases for emulation of native words . . . . .	133
13.1.1	Tests for <i>wint16</i> . . . . .	133
13.1.2	Tests for <i>wint8</i> . . . . .	134
13.2	Test with PolyML . . . . .	134
13.3	Test with Scala . . . . .	135
<b>14</b>	<b>User guide for native words</b>	<b>137</b>
14.1	Lifting functions from <i>'a word</i> to native words . . . . .	138
14.2	Storing native words in datatypes . . . . .	139
14.2.1	Example: expressions and two semantics . . . . .	139
14.2.2	Change the datatype to use machine words . . . . .	140
14.2.3	Make functions use functions on machine words . . . . .	141
14.3	Troubleshooting . . . . .	141
14.3.1	<i>export-code</i> raises an exception . . . . .	141
14.3.2	The generated code does not compile . . . . .	142
14.3.3	The generated code is too slow . . . . .	142

# Chapter 1

## A special case of a conversion.

```
theory Code-Int-Integer-Conversion
imports
  Main
begin
```

Use this function to convert numeral *integers* quickly into *ints*. By default, it works only for symbolic evaluation; normally generated code raises an exception at run-time. If theory *Code-Target-Bits-Int* is imported, it works again, because then *int* is implemented in terms of *integer* even for symbolic evaluation.

```
definition int-of-integer-symbolic :: integer  $\Rightarrow$  int
  where int-of-integer-symbolic = int-of-integer
```

```
lemma int-of-integer-symbolic-aux-code [code nbe]:
  int-of-integer-symbolic 0 = 0
  int-of-integer-symbolic (Code-Numeral.Pos n) = Int.Pos n
  int-of-integer-symbolic (Code-Numeral.Neg n) = Int.Neg n
  <proof>
```

```
end
```



## Chapter 2

# Symbolic implementation of bit operations on int

```
theory Code-Symbolic-Bits-Int
imports
  Word-Lib.Least-significant-bit
  Word-Lib.Generic-set-bit
  Word-Lib.Bit-Comprehension
begin
```

### 2.1 Implementations of bit operations on *int* operating on symbolic representation

```
context
  includes bit-operations-syntax
begin
```

```
lemma test-bit-int-code [code]:
  bit (0::int)          n = False
  bit (Int.Neg num.One) n = True
  bit (Int.Pos num.One) 0 = True
  bit (Int.Pos (num.Bit0 m)) 0 = False
  bit (Int.Pos (num.Bit1 m)) 0 = True
  bit (Int.Neg (num.Bit0 m)) 0 = False
  bit (Int.Neg (num.Bit1 m)) 0 = True
  bit (Int.Pos num.One) (Suc n) = False
  bit (Int.Pos (num.Bit0 m)) (Suc n) = bit (Int.Pos m) n
  bit (Int.Pos (num.Bit1 m)) (Suc n) = bit (Int.Pos m) n
  bit (Int.Neg (num.Bit0 m)) (Suc n) = bit (Int.Neg m) n
  bit (Int.Neg (num.Bit1 m)) (Suc n) = bit (Int.Neg (Num.inc m)) n
  <proof>
```

```
lemma int-not-code [code]:
  NOT (0 :: int) = -1
```

## 8CHAPTER 2. SYMBOLIC IMPLEMENTATION OF BIT OPERATIONS ON INT

$NOT (Int.Pos\ n) = Int.Neg (Num.inc\ n)$   
 $NOT (Int.Neg\ n) = Num.sub\ n\ num.One$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *int-and-code* [code]: **fixes**  $i\ j :: int$  **shows**

$0\ AND\ j = 0$   
 $i\ AND\ 0 = 0$   
 $Int.Pos\ n\ AND\ Int.Pos\ m = (case\ and-num\ n\ m\ of\ None \Rightarrow 0\ |\ Some\ n' \Rightarrow Int.Pos\ n')$   
 $Int.Neg\ n\ AND\ Int.Neg\ m = NOT (Num.sub\ n\ num.One\ OR\ Num.sub\ m\ num.One)$   
 $Int.Pos\ n\ AND\ Int.Neg\ num.One = Int.Pos\ n$   
 $Int.Pos\ n\ AND\ Int.Neg (num.Bit0\ m) = Num.sub (or-not-num-neg (Num.BitM\ m)\ n)\ num.One$   
 $Int.Pos\ n\ AND\ Int.Neg (num.Bit1\ m) = Num.sub (or-not-num-neg (num.Bit0\ m)\ n)\ num.One$   
 $Int.Neg\ num.One\ AND\ Int.Pos\ m = Int.Pos\ m$   
 $Int.Neg (num.Bit0\ n)\ AND\ Int.Pos\ m = Num.sub (or-not-num-neg (Num.BitM\ n)\ m)\ num.One$   
 $Int.Neg (num.Bit1\ n)\ AND\ Int.Pos\ m = Num.sub (or-not-num-neg (num.Bit0\ n)\ m)\ num.One$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *int-or-code* [code]: **fixes**  $i\ j :: int$  **shows**

$0\ OR\ j = j$   
 $i\ OR\ 0 = i$   
 $Int.Pos\ n\ OR\ Int.Pos\ m = Int.Pos (or-num\ n\ m)$   
 $Int.Neg\ n\ OR\ Int.Neg\ m = NOT (Num.sub\ n\ num.One\ AND\ Num.sub\ m\ num.One)$   
 $Int.Pos\ n\ OR\ Int.Neg\ num.One = Int.Neg\ num.One$   
 $Int.Pos\ n\ OR\ Int.Neg (num.Bit0\ m) = (case\ and-not-num (Num.BitM\ m)\ n\ of\ None \Rightarrow -1\ |\ Some\ n' \Rightarrow Int.Neg (Num.inc\ n'))$   
 $Int.Pos\ n\ OR\ Int.Neg (num.Bit1\ m) = (case\ and-not-num (num.Bit0\ m)\ n\ of\ None \Rightarrow -1\ |\ Some\ n' \Rightarrow Int.Neg (Num.inc\ n'))$   
 $Int.Neg\ num.One\ OR\ Int.Pos\ m = Int.Neg\ num.One$   
 $Int.Neg (num.Bit0\ n)\ OR\ Int.Pos\ m = (case\ and-not-num (Num.BitM\ n)\ m\ of\ None \Rightarrow -1\ |\ Some\ n' \Rightarrow Int.Neg (Num.inc\ n'))$   
 $Int.Neg (num.Bit1\ n)\ OR\ Int.Pos\ m = (case\ and-not-num (num.Bit0\ n)\ m\ of\ None \Rightarrow -1\ |\ Some\ n' \Rightarrow Int.Neg (Num.inc\ n'))$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *int-xor-code* [code]: **fixes**  $i\ j :: int$  **shows**

$0\ XOR\ j = j$   
 $i\ XOR\ 0 = i$   
 $Int.Pos\ n\ XOR\ Int.Pos\ m = (case\ xor-num\ n\ m\ of\ None \Rightarrow 0\ |\ Some\ n' \Rightarrow Int.Pos\ n')$   
 $Int.Neg\ n\ XOR\ Int.Neg\ m = Num.sub\ n\ num.One\ XOR\ Num.sub\ m\ num.One$   
 $Int.Neg\ n\ XOR\ Int.Pos\ m = NOT (Num.sub\ n\ num.One\ XOR\ Int.Pos\ m)$   
 $Int.Pos\ n\ XOR\ Int.Neg\ m = NOT (Int.Pos\ n\ XOR\ Num.sub\ m\ num.One)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$



## 2.1. IMPLEMENTATIONS OF BIT OPERATIONS ON INT OPERATING ON SYMBOLIC REPRESENTATION

**lemma** *bin-rest-code*:  $i \text{ div } 2 = \text{drop-bit } 1 \ i$  **for**  $i :: \text{int}$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *set-bits-code* [*code*]:  
 $\text{set-bits} = \text{Code.abort } (\text{STR } \text{"set-bits is unsupported on type int"}) \ (\lambda-. \text{set-bits} ::$   
 $- \Rightarrow \text{int})$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *fixes*  $i :: \text{int}$   
**shows** *int-set-bit-True-conv-OR* [*code*]:  $\text{Generic-set-bit.set-bit } i \ n \ \text{True} = i \ \text{OR}$   
 $\text{push-bit } n \ 1$   
**and** *int-set-bit-False-conv-NAND* [*code*]:  $\text{Generic-set-bit.set-bit } i \ n \ \text{False} = i \ \text{AND}$   
 $\text{NOT } (\text{push-bit } n \ 1)$   
**and** *int-set-bit-conv-ops*:  $\text{Generic-set-bit.set-bit } i \ n \ b = (\text{if } b \ \text{then } i \ \text{OR } (\text{push-bit}$   
 $n \ 1) \ \text{else } i \ \text{AND } \text{NOT } (\text{push-bit } n \ 1))$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**declare** [[*code* *drop*: ⟨*drop-bit* ::  $\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{int} \Rightarrow \text{int}$ ⟩]]

**lemma** *drop-bit-int-code* [*code*]: **fixes**  $i :: \text{int}$  **shows**  
 $\text{drop-bit } 0 \ i = i$   
 $\text{drop-bit } (\text{Suc } n) \ 0 = (0 :: \text{int})$   
 $\text{drop-bit } (\text{Suc } n) \ (\text{Int.Pos } \text{num.One}) = 0$   
 $\text{drop-bit } (\text{Suc } n) \ (\text{Int.Pos } (\text{num.Bit0 } m)) = \text{drop-bit } n \ (\text{Int.Pos } m)$   
 $\text{drop-bit } (\text{Suc } n) \ (\text{Int.Pos } (\text{num.Bit1 } m)) = \text{drop-bit } n \ (\text{Int.Pos } m)$   
 $\text{drop-bit } (\text{Suc } n) \ (\text{Int.Neg } \text{num.One}) = - 1$   
 $\text{drop-bit } (\text{Suc } n) \ (\text{Int.Neg } (\text{num.Bit0 } m)) = \text{drop-bit } n \ (\text{Int.Neg } m)$   
 $\text{drop-bit } (\text{Suc } n) \ (\text{Int.Neg } (\text{num.Bit1 } m)) = \text{drop-bit } n \ (\text{Int.Neg } (\text{Num.inc } m))$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**declare** [[*code* *drop*: ⟨*push-bit* ::  $\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{int} \Rightarrow \text{int}$ ⟩]]

**lemma** *push-bit-int-code* [*code*]:  
 $\text{push-bit } 0 \ i = i$   
 $\text{push-bit } (\text{Suc } n) \ i = \text{push-bit } n \ (\text{Int.dup } i)$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *int-lsb-code* [*code*]:  
 $\text{lsb } (0 :: \text{int}) = \text{False}$   
 $\text{lsb } (\text{Int.Pos } \text{num.One}) = \text{True}$   
 $\text{lsb } (\text{Int.Pos } (\text{num.Bit0 } w)) = \text{False}$   
 $\text{lsb } (\text{Int.Pos } (\text{num.Bit1 } w)) = \text{True}$   
 $\text{lsb } (\text{Int.Neg } \text{num.One}) = \text{True}$   
 $\text{lsb } (\text{Int.Neg } (\text{num.Bit0 } w)) = \text{False}$   
 $\text{lsb } (\text{Int.Neg } (\text{num.Bit1 } w)) = \text{True}$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**end**

**end**

## Chapter 3

# Bit operations for target language integers

```
theory Bits-Integer imports  
  Word-Lib.Bit-Comprehension  
  Code-Int-Integer-Conversion  
  Code-Symbolic-Bits-Int  
begin  
  
lemmas [transfer-rule] =  
  identity-quotient  
  fun-quotient  
  Quotient-integer[folded integer.pcr-cr-eq]  
  
lemma undefined-transfer:  
  assumes Quotient R Abs Rep T  
  shows T (Rep undefined) undefined  
  <proof>  
  
bundle undefined-transfer = undefined-transfer[transfer-rule]
```

### 3.1 More lemmas about *integers*

```
context  
includes integer.lifting  
begin  
  
lemma bitval-integer-transfer [transfer-rule]:  
  (rel-fun (=) pcr-integer) of-bool of-bool  
  <proof>  
  
lemma integer-of-nat-less-0-conv [simp]:  $\neg$  integer-of-nat n < 0  
  <proof>
```

**lemma** *int-of-integer-pow*:  $\text{int-of-integer } (x \wedge n) = \text{int-of-integer } x \wedge n$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *pow-integer-transfer* [*transfer-rule*]:  
 ( $\text{rel-fun pcr-integer } (\text{rel-fun } (=) \text{ pcr-integer})$ ) ( $\wedge$ ) ( $\wedge$ )  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *sub1-lt-0-iff* [*simp*]:  $\text{Code-Numeral.sub } n \text{ num.One} < 0 \longleftrightarrow \text{False}$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *nat-of-integer-numeral* [*simp*]:  $\text{nat-of-integer } (\text{numeral } n) = \text{numeral } n$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *nat-of-integer-sub1-conv-pred-numeral* [*simp*]:  
 $\text{nat-of-integer } (\text{Code-Numeral.sub } n \text{ num.One}) = \text{pred-numeral } n$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *nat-of-integer-1* [*simp*]:  $\text{nat-of-integer } 1 = 1$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *dup-1* [*simp*]:  $\text{Code-Numeral.dup } 1 = 2$   
 ⟨proof⟩

## 3.2 Bit operations on *integer*

Bit operations on *integer* are the same as on *int*

**lift-definition** *bin-rest-integer* ::  $\text{integer} \Rightarrow \text{integer}$  **is**  $\langle \lambda k . k \text{ div } 2 \rangle$  ⟨proof⟩

**lift-definition** *bin-last-integer* ::  $\text{integer} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **is** *odd* ⟨proof⟩

**lift-definition** *Bit-integer* ::  $\text{integer} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \Rightarrow \text{integer}$  **is**  $\langle \lambda k b . \text{of-bool } b + 2 * k \rangle$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**end**

**instantiation** *integer* :: *lsb* **begin**  
**context includes** *integer.lifting* **begin**

**lift-definition** *lsb-integer* ::  $\text{integer} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **is** *lsb* ⟨proof⟩

**instance**  
 ⟨proof⟩

**end**

**end**

**instantiation** *integer* :: *msb* **begin**  
**context includes** *integer.lifting* **begin**

**lift-definition** *msb-integer* ::  $\text{integer} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **is** *msb* ⟨proof⟩

```

instance ⟨proof⟩

end
end

instantiation integer :: set-bit begin
context includes integer.lifting begin

lift-definition set-bit-integer :: integer ⇒ nat ⇒ bool ⇒ integer is set-bit ⟨proof⟩

instance
  ⟨proof⟩

end
end

abbreviation (input) wf-set-bits-integer
where wf-set-bits-integer ≡ wf-set-bits-int

```

### 3.3 Target language implementations

Unfortunately, this is not straightforward, because these API functions have different signatures and preconditions on the parameters:

**Standard ML** Shifts in `IntInf` are given as word, but not `IntInf`.

**Haskell** In the `Data.Bits.Bits` type class, shifts and bit indices are given as `Int` rather than `Integer`.

Additional constants take only parameters of type *integer* rather than *nat* and check the preconditions as far as possible (e.g., being non-negative) in a portable way. Manual implementations inside `code_printing` perform the remaining range checks and convert these *integers* into the right type.

For normalisation by evaluation, we derive custom code equations, because NBE does not know these `code_printing` serialisations and would otherwise loop.

```

code-identifier code-module Bits-Integer →
  (SML) Bits-Int and (OCaml) Bits-Int and (Haskell) Bits-Int and (Scala) Bits-Int

```

```

code-printing code-module Bits-Integer → (SML)
⟨structure Bits-Integer : sig
  val set-bit : IntInf.int -> IntInf.int -> bool -> IntInf.int
  val shifl : IntInf.int -> IntInf.int -> IntInf.int
  val shiftr : IntInf.int -> IntInf.int -> IntInf.int
  val test-bit : IntInf.int -> IntInf.int -> bool

```

14 CHAPTER 3. BIT OPERATIONS FOR TARGET LANGUAGE INTEGERS

```

end = struct

val maxWord = IntInf.pow (2, Word.wordSize);

fun set-bit x n b =
  if n < maxWord then
    if b then IntInf.orb (x, IntInf.<< (1, Word.fromLargeInt (IntInf.toLarge n)))
    else IntInf.andb (x, IntInf.notb (IntInf.<< (1, Word.fromLargeInt (IntInf.toLarge n))))
  else raise (Fail (Bit index too large: ^ IntInf.toString n));

fun shiftl x n =
  if n < maxWord then IntInf.<< (x, Word.fromLargeInt (IntInf.toLarge n))
  else raise (Fail (Shift operand too large: ^ IntInf.toString n));

fun shiftr x n =
  if n < maxWord then IntInf.~>> (x, Word.fromLargeInt (IntInf.toLarge n))
  else raise (Fail (Shift operand too large: ^ IntInf.toString n));

fun test-bit x n =
  if n < maxWord then IntInf.andb (x, IntInf.<< (1, Word.fromLargeInt (IntInf.toLarge n))) <> 0
  else raise (Fail (Bit index too large: ^ IntInf.toString n));

end; (*struct Bits-Integer*)
code-reserved SML Bits-Integer

code-printing code-module Bits-Integer → (OCaml)
⟨module Bits-Integer : sig
  val shiftl : Z.t -> Z.t -> Z.t
  val shiftr : Z.t -> Z.t -> Z.t
  val test-bit : Z.t -> Z.t -> bool
end = struct

(* We do not need an explicit range checks here,
   because Big-int.int-of-big-int raises Failure
   if the argument does not fit into an int. *)
let shiftl x n = Z.shift-left x (Z.to-int n);

let shiftr x n = Z.shift-right x (Z.to-int n);

let test-bit x n = Z.testbit x (Z.to-int n);

end;; (*struct Bits-Integer*)
code-reserved OCaml Bits-Integer

code-printing code-module Data-Bits → (Haskell)
⟨
module Data-Bits where {

```

```

import qualified Data.Bits;

{-
  The ...Bounded functions assume that the Integer argument for the shift
  or bit index fits into an Int, is non-negative and (for types of fixed bit width)
  less than bitSize
-}

infixl 7 .&;
infixl 6 'xor';
infixl 5 .|.;

(&.) :: Data.Bits.Bits a => a -> a -> a;
(&.) = (Data.Bits.&.);

xor :: Data.Bits.Bits a => a -> a -> a;
xor = Data.Bits.xor;

(|.) :: Data.Bits.Bits a => a -> a -> a;
(|.) = (Data.Bits.|.);

complement :: Data.Bits.Bits a => a -> a;
complement = Data.Bits.complement;

testBitUnbounded :: Data.Bits.Bits a => a -> Integer -> Bool;
testBitUnbounded x b
  | b <= toInteger (Prelude.maxBound :: Int) = Data.Bits.testBit x (fromInteger b)
  | otherwise = error (Bit index too large: ++ show b)
;

testBitBounded :: Data.Bits.Bits a => a -> Integer -> Bool;
testBitBounded x b = Data.Bits.testBit x (fromInteger b);

setBitUnbounded :: Data.Bits.Bits a => a -> Integer -> Bool -> a;
setBitUnbounded x n b
  | n <= toInteger (Prelude.maxBound :: Int) =
    if b then Data.Bits.setBit x (fromInteger n) else Data.Bits.clearBit x (fromInteger n)
  | otherwise = error (Bit index too large: ++ show n)
;

setBitBounded :: Data.Bits.Bits a => a -> Integer -> Bool -> a;
setBitBounded x n True = Data.Bits.setBit x (fromInteger n);
setBitBounded x n False = Data.Bits.clearBit x (fromInteger n);

shiftlUnbounded :: Data.Bits.Bits a => a -> Integer -> a;
shiftlUnbounded x n

```

16 CHAPTER 3. BIT OPERATIONS FOR TARGET LANGUAGE INTEGERS

```

    | n <= toInteger (Prelude.maxBound :: Int) = Data.Bits.shiftL x (fromInteger
n)
    | otherwise = error (Shift operand too large: ++ show n)
;

```

```

shiftlBounded :: Data.Bits.Bits a => a -> Integer -> a;
shiftlBounded x n = Data.Bits.shiftL x (fromInteger n);

```

```

shiftrUnbounded :: Data.Bits.Bits a => a -> Integer -> a;
shiftrUnbounded x n
    | n <= toInteger (Prelude.maxBound :: Int) = Data.Bits.shiftR x (fromInteger
n)
    | otherwise = error (Shift operand too large: ++ show n)
;

```

```

shiftrBounded :: (Ord a, Data.Bits.Bits a) => a -> Integer -> a;
shiftrBounded x n = Data.Bits.shiftR x (fromInteger n);

```

```

}⟩

```

**and** — *HOL.Quickcheck-Narrowing* maps *integer* to Haskell’s `Prelude.Int` type instead of `Integer`. For compatibility with the Haskell target, we nevertheless provide bounded and unbounded functions.

(*Haskell-Quickcheck*)

```

<

```

```

module Data-Bits where {

```

```

import qualified Data.Bits;

```

```

{–
  The functions assume that the Int argument for the shift or bit index is
  non–negative and (for types of fixed bit width) less than bitSize
–}

```

```

infixl 7 .&;
infixl 6 ‘xor‘;
infixl 5 .|.;

```

```

(&.) :: Data.Bits.Bits a => a -> a -> a;
(&.) = (Data.Bits.&.);

```

```

xor :: Data.Bits.Bits a => a -> a -> a;
xor = Data.Bits.xor;

```

```

(|.) :: Data.Bits.Bits a => a -> a -> a;
(|.) = (Data.Bits.|.);

```

```

complement :: Data.Bits.Bits a => a -> a;
complement = Data.Bits.complement;

```



```

testBitUnbounded :: Data.Bits.Bits a => a -> Prelude.Int -> Bool;
testBitUnbounded = Data.Bits.testBit;

testBitBounded :: Data.Bits.Bits a => a -> Prelude.Int -> Bool;
testBitBounded = Data.Bits.testBit;

setBitUnbounded :: Data.Bits.Bits a => a -> Prelude.Int -> Bool -> a;
setBitUnbounded x n True = Data.Bits.setBit x n;
setBitUnbounded x n False = Data.Bits.clearBit x n;

setBitBounded :: Data.Bits.Bits a => a -> Prelude.Int -> Bool -> a;
setBitBounded x n True = Data.Bits.setBit x n;
setBitBounded x n False = Data.Bits.clearBit x n;

shiftrlUnbounded :: Data.Bits.Bits a => a -> Prelude.Int -> a;
shiftrlUnbounded = Data.Bits.shiftL;

shiftrlBounded :: Data.Bits.Bits a => a -> Prelude.Int -> a;
shiftrlBounded = Data.Bits.shiftL;

shiftrUnbounded :: Data.Bits.Bits a => a -> Prelude.Int -> a;
shiftrUnbounded = Data.Bits.shiftR;

shiftrBounded :: (Ord a, Data.Bits.Bits a) => a -> Prelude.Int -> a;
shiftrBounded = Data.Bits.shiftR;

}
code-reserved Haskell Data-Bits

```

```

code-printing code-module Bits-Integer → (Scala)

```

```

⟨object Bits-Integer {

def setBit(x: BigInt, n: BigInt, b: Boolean) : BigInt =
  if (n.isValidInt)
    if (b)
      x.setBit(n.toInt)
    else
      x.clearBit(n.toInt)
  else
    sys.error(Bit index too large: + n.toString)

def shiftrl(x: BigInt, n: BigInt) : BigInt =
  if (n.isValidInt)
    x << n.toInt
  else
    sys.error(Shift index too large: + n.toString)

def shiftr(x: BigInt, n: BigInt) : BigInt =

```

## 18 CHAPTER 3. BIT OPERATIONS FOR TARGET LANGUAGE INTEGERS

```

if (n.isValidInt)
  x << n.toInt
else
  sys.error(Shift index too large: + n.toString)

def testBit(x: BigInt, n: BigInt) : Boolean =
  if (n.isValidInt)
    x.testBit(n.toInt)
  else
    sys.error(Bit index too large: + n.toString)

} /* object Bits-Integer */

code-printing
constant Bit-Operations.and :: integer ⇒ integer ⇒ integer →
(SML) IntInf.andb ((-),/ (-)) and
(OCaml) Z.logand and
(Haskell) ((Data'-Bits.&.) :: Integer → Integer → Integer) and
(Haskell-Quickcheck) ((Data'-Bits.&.) :: Prelude.Int → Prelude.Int → Pre-
lude.Int) and
(Scala) infixl 3 &
| constant Bit-Operations.or :: integer ⇒ integer ⇒ integer →
(SML) IntInf.orb ((-),/ (-)) and
(OCaml) Z.logor and
(Haskell) ((Data'-Bits.|.) :: Integer → Integer → Integer) and
(Haskell-Quickcheck) ((Data'-Bits.|.) :: Prelude.Int → Prelude.Int → Pre-
lude.Int) and
(Scala) infixl 1 |
| constant Bit-Operations.xor :: integer ⇒ integer ⇒ integer →
(SML) IntInf.xorb ((-),/ (-)) and
(OCaml) Z.logxor and
(Haskell) (Data'-Bits.xor :: Integer → Integer → Integer) and
(Haskell-Quickcheck) (Data'-Bits.xor :: Prelude.Int → Prelude.Int → Pre-
lude.Int) and
(Scala) infixl 2 ^
| constant Bit-Operations.not :: integer ⇒ integer →
(SML) IntInf.notb and
(OCaml) Z.lognot and
(Haskell) (Data'-Bits.complement :: Integer → Integer) and
(Haskell-Quickcheck) (Data'-Bits.complement :: Prelude.Int → Prelude.Int) and
(Scala) -.unary'~

code-printing constant bin-rest-integer →
(SML) IntInf.div ((-), 2) and
(OCaml) Z.shift'-right/ -/ 1 and
(Haskell) (Data'-Bits.shiftrUnbounded - 1 :: Integer) and
(Haskell-Quickcheck) (Data'-Bits.shiftrUnbounded - 1 :: Prelude.Int) and
(Scala) - >> 1

```

**context**

**includes** *integer.lifting bit-operations-syntax*

**begin**

**lemma** *bitNOT-integer-code* [*code*]:

**fixes** *i* :: *integer* **shows**

$NOT\ i = -\ i - 1$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *bin-rest-integer-code* [*code nbe*]:

$bin\ rest\ integer\ i = i\ div\ 2$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *bin-last-integer-code* [*code*]:

$bin\ last\ integer\ i \longleftrightarrow i\ AND\ 1 \neq 0$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *bin-last-integer-nbe* [*code nbe*]:

$bin\ last\ integer\ i \longleftrightarrow i\ mod\ 2 \neq 0$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *bitval-bin-last-integer* [*code-unfold*]:

$of\ bool\ (bin\ last\ integer\ i) = i\ AND\ 1$

*<proof>*

**end**

**definition** *integer-test-bit* :: *integer*  $\Rightarrow$  *integer*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*

**where** *integer-test-bit* *x n* = (if *n* < 0 then undefined *x n* else bit *x* (nat-of-integer *n*))

**declare** [[*code drop*: *<bit* :: integer  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  bool*>*]]

**lemma** *bit-integer-code* [*code*]:

$bit\ x\ n \longleftrightarrow integer\ test\ bit\ x\ (integer\ of\ nat\ n)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *integer-test-bit-code* [*code*]:

$integer\ test\ bit\ x\ (Code\ Numeral.Neg\ n) = undefined\ x\ (Code\ Numeral.Neg\ n)$

$integer\ test\ bit\ 0\ 0 = False$

$integer\ test\ bit\ 0\ (Code\ Numeral.Pos\ n) = False$

$integer\ test\ bit\ (Code\ Numeral.Pos\ num.One)\ 0 = True$

$integer\ test\ bit\ (Code\ Numeral.Pos\ (num.Bit0\ n))\ 0 = False$

$integer\ test\ bit\ (Code\ Numeral.Pos\ (num.Bit1\ n))\ 0 = True$

$integer\ test\ bit\ (Code\ Numeral.Pos\ num.One)\ (Code\ Numeral.Pos\ n') = False$

$integer\ test\ bit\ (Code\ Numeral.Pos\ (num.Bit0\ n))\ (Code\ Numeral.Pos\ n') =$

$integer\ test\ bit\ (Code\ Numeral.Pos\ n)\ (Code\ Numeral.sub\ n'\ num.One)$

$integer\ test\ bit\ (Code\ Numeral.Pos\ (num.Bit1\ n))\ (Code\ Numeral.Pos\ n') =$

$integer\ test\ bit\ (Code\ Numeral.Pos\ n)\ (Code\ Numeral.sub\ n'\ num.One)$

```

integer-test-bit (Code-Numeral.Neg num.One) 0 = True
integer-test-bit (Code-Numeral.Neg (num.Bit0 n)) 0 = False
integer-test-bit (Code-Numeral.Neg (num.Bit1 n)) 0 = True
integer-test-bit (Code-Numeral.Neg num.One) (Code-Numeral.Pos n') = True
integer-test-bit (Code-Numeral.Neg (num.Bit0 n)) (Code-Numeral.Pos n') =
  integer-test-bit (Code-Numeral.Neg n) (Code-Numeral.sub n' num.One)
integer-test-bit (Code-Numeral.Neg (num.Bit1 n)) (Code-Numeral.Pos n') =
  integer-test-bit (Code-Numeral.Neg (n + num.One)) (Code-Numeral.sub n' num.One)
⟨proof⟩

```

**code-printing constant** *integer-test-bit*  $\rightarrow$

```

(SML) Bits'-Integer.test'-bit and
(OCaml) Bits'-Integer.test'-bit and
(Haskell) (Data'-Bits.testBitUnbounded :: Integer -> Integer -> Bool) and
(Haskell-Quickcheck) (Data'-Bits.testBitUnbounded :: Prelude.Int -> Prelude.Int
-> Bool) and
(Scala) Bits'-Integer.testBit

```

**context**

**includes** *integer.lifting bit-operations-syntax*

**begin**

**lemma** *lsb-integer-code* [code]:

**fixes**  $x :: \text{integer}$  **shows**

$\text{lsb } x = \text{bit } x \ 0$

⟨proof⟩

**definition** *integer-set-bit* ::  $\text{integer} \Rightarrow \text{integer} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \Rightarrow \text{integer}$

**where** [code del]:  $\text{integer-set-bit } x \ n \ b = (\text{if } n < 0 \text{ then undefined } x \ n \ b \text{ else set-bit } x \ (\text{nat-of-integer } n) \ b)$

**lemma** *set-bit-integer-code* [code]:

$\text{set-bit } x \ i \ b = \text{integer-set-bit } x \ (\text{integer-of-nat } i) \ b$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *set-bit-integer-conv-masks*:

**fixes**  $x :: \text{integer}$  **shows**

$\text{set-bit } x \ i \ b = (\text{if } b \text{ then } x \ \text{OR } (\text{push-bit } i \ 1) \text{ else } x \ \text{AND NOT } (\text{push-bit } i \ 1))$

⟨proof⟩

**end**

**code-printing constant** *integer-set-bit*  $\rightarrow$

```

(SML) Bits'-Integer.set'-bit and
(Haskell) (Data'-Bits.setBitUnbounded :: Integer -> Integer -> Bool -> Integer) and
(Haskell-Quickcheck) (Data'-Bits.setBitUnbounded :: Prelude.Int -> Prelude.Int
-> Bool -> Prelude.Int) and
(Scala) Bits'-Integer.setBit

```

OCaml.Big\_int does not have a method for changing an individual bit, so we emulate that with masks. We prefer an Isabelle implementation, because this then takes care of the signs for AND and OR.

**context**

**includes** *bit-operations-syntax*

**begin**

**lemma** *integer-set-bit-code* [code]:

*integer-set-bit*  $x\ n\ b =$   
 (if  $n < 0$  then undefined  $x\ n\ b$  else  
 if  $b$  then  $x$  OR (*push-bit* (*nat-of-integer*  $n$ ) 1)  
 else  $x$  AND NOT (*push-bit* (*nat-of-integer*  $n$ ) 1))  
 ⟨proof⟩

**end**

**definition** *integer-shiffl* :: *integer*  $\Rightarrow$  *integer*  $\Rightarrow$  *integer*

**where** [code del]: *integer-shiffl*  $x\ n =$  (if  $n < 0$  then undefined  $x\ n$  else *push-bit* (*nat-of-integer*  $n$ )  $x$ )

**declare** [[code drop: ⟨*push-bit* :: *nat*  $\Rightarrow$  *integer*  $\Rightarrow$  *integer*⟩]]

**lemma** *shiffl-integer-code* [code]:

**fixes**  $x ::$  *integer* **shows**  
*push-bit*  $n\ x =$  *integer-shiffl*  $x$  (*integer-of-nat*  $n$ )  
 ⟨proof⟩

**context**

**includes** *integer.lifting*

**begin**

**lemma** *shiffl-integer-conv-mult-pow2*:

**fixes**  $x ::$  *integer* **shows**  
*push-bit*  $n\ x = x * 2 ^ n$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *integer-shiffl-code* [code]:

*integer-shiffl*  $x$  (*Code-Numeral.Neg*  $n$ ) = undefined  $x$  (*Code-Numeral.Neg*  $n$ )  
*integer-shiffl*  $x\ 0 = x$   
*integer-shiffl*  $x$  (*Code-Numeral.Pos*  $n$ ) = *integer-shiffl* (*Code-Numeral.dup*  $x$ )  
 (*Code-Numeral.sub*  $n$  *num.One*)  
*integer-shiffl*  $0$  (*Code-Numeral.Pos*  $n$ ) =  $0$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**end**

**code-printing constant** *integer-shiffl*  $\mapsto$

(SML) *Bits'-Integer.shiffl* **and**  
 (OCaml) *Bits'-Integer.shiffl* **and**

## 22 CHAPTER 3. BIT OPERATIONS FOR TARGET LANGUAGE INTEGERS

(Haskell) (*Data'-Bits.shiftlUnbounded* :: *Integer* -> *Integer* -> *Integer*) **and**  
 (Haskell-Quickcheck) (*Data'-Bits.shiftlUnbounded* :: *Prelude.Int* -> *Prelude.Int*  
 -> *Prelude.Int*) **and**  
 (Scala) *Bits'-Integer.shiftl*

**definition** *integer-shiftr* :: *integer* ⇒ *integer* ⇒ *integer*  
**where** [*code del*]: *integer-shiftr* *x n* = (if *n* < 0 then undefined *x n* else drop-bit  
 (nat-of-integer *n*) *x*)

**declare** [[*code drop*: <drop-bit :: nat ⇒ integer ⇒ integer>]]

**lemma** *shiftr-integer-conv-div-pow2*:  
**includes** *integer.lifting* **fixes** *x* :: *integer* **shows**  
*drop-bit n x = x div 2 ^ n*  
 <proof>

**lemma** *shiftr-integer-code* [*code*]:  
**fixes** *x* :: *integer* **shows**  
*drop-bit n x = integer-shiftr x (integer-of-nat n)*  
 <proof>

**code-printing constant** *integer-shiftr* →  
 (SML) *Bits'-Integer.shiftr* **and**  
 (OCaml) *Bits'-Integer.shiftr* **and**  
 (Haskell) (*Data'-Bits.shiftrUnbounded* :: *Integer* -> *Integer* -> *Integer*) **and**  
 (Haskell-Quickcheck) (*Data'-Bits.shiftrUnbounded* :: *Prelude.Int* -> *Prelude.Int*  
 -> *Prelude.Int*) **and**  
 (Scala) *Bits'-Integer.shiftr*

**lemma** *integer-shiftr-code* [*code*]:  
**includes** *integer.lifting*  
**shows**  
*integer-shiftr x (Code-Numeral.Neg n) = undefined x (Code-Numeral.Neg n)*  
*integer-shiftr x 0 = x*  
*integer-shiftr 0 (Code-Numeral.Pos n) = 0*  
*integer-shiftr (Code-Numeral.Pos num.One) (Code-Numeral.Pos n) = 0*  
*integer-shiftr (Code-Numeral.Pos (num.Bit0 n')) (Code-Numeral.Pos n) =*  
*integer-shiftr (Code-Numeral.Pos n') (Code-Numeral.sub n num.One)*  
*integer-shiftr (Code-Numeral.Pos (num.Bit1 n')) (Code-Numeral.Pos n) =*  
*integer-shiftr (Code-Numeral.Pos n') (Code-Numeral.sub n num.One)*  
*integer-shiftr (Code-Numeral.Neg num.One) (Code-Numeral.Pos n) = -1*  
*integer-shiftr (Code-Numeral.Neg (num.Bit0 n')) (Code-Numeral.Pos n) =*  
*integer-shiftr (Code-Numeral.Neg n') (Code-Numeral.sub n num.One)*  
*integer-shiftr (Code-Numeral.Neg (num.Bit1 n')) (Code-Numeral.Pos n) =*  
*integer-shiftr (Code-Numeral.Neg (Num.inc n')) (Code-Numeral.sub n num.One)*  
 <proof>

**context**  
**includes** *integer.lifting*

**begin**

**lemma** *Bit-integer-code* [code]:

*Bit-integer i False = push-bit 1 i*  
*Bit-integer i True = push-bit 1 i + 1*  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *msb-integer-code* [code]:

*msb (x :: integer)  $\longleftrightarrow$  x < 0*  
 ⟨proof⟩

**end**

**context**

**includes** *integer.lifting natural.lifting bit-operations-syntax*

**begin**

**lemma** *bitAND-integer-unfold* [code]:

*x AND y =*  
*(if x = 0 then 0*  
*else if x = - 1 then y*  
*else Bit-integer (bin-rest-integer x AND bin-rest-integer y) (bin-last-integer x  $\wedge$*   
*bin-last-integer y))*  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *bitOR-integer-unfold* [code]:

*x OR y =*  
*(if x = 0 then y*  
*else if x = - 1 then - 1*  
*else Bit-integer (bin-rest-integer x OR bin-rest-integer y) (bin-last-integer x  $\vee$*   
*bin-last-integer y))*  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *bitXOR-integer-unfold* [code]:

*x XOR y =*  
*(if x = 0 then y*  
*else if x = - 1 then NOT y*  
*else Bit-integer (bin-rest-integer x XOR bin-rest-integer y)*  
*( $\neg$  bin-last-integer x  $\longleftrightarrow$  bin-last-integer y))*  
 ⟨proof⟩

**end**

### 3.4 Test code generator setup

**context**

**includes** *bit-operations-syntax*

**begin**

**definition** *bit-integer-test* :: *bool* **where**

```

bit-integer-test =
  (([ -1 AND 3, 1 AND -3, 3 AND 5, -3 AND (- 5)
    , -3 OR 1, 1 OR -3, 3 OR 5, -3 OR (- 5)
    , NOT 1, NOT (- 3)
    , -1 XOR 3, 1 XOR (- 3), 3 XOR 5, -5 XOR (- 3)
    , set-bit 5 4 True, set-bit (- 5) 2 True, set-bit 5 0 False, set-bit (- 5) 1 False
    , push-bit 2 1, push-bit 3 (- 1)
    , drop-bit 3 100, drop-bit 3 (- 100)] :: integer list)
= [ 3, 1, 1, -7
  , -3, -3, 7, -1
  , -2, 2
  , -4, -4, 6, 6
  , 21, -1, 4, -7
  , 4, -8
  , 12, -13] ∧
  [ bit (5 :: integer) 4, bit (5 :: integer) 2, bit (-5 :: integer) 4, bit (-5 ::
integer) 2
  , lsb (5 :: integer), lsb (4 :: integer), lsb (-1 :: integer), lsb (-2 :: integer),
  msb (5 :: integer), msb (0 :: integer), msb (-1 :: integer), msb (-2 :: integer)]
= [ False, True, True, False,
  True, False, True, False,
  False, False, True, True]

```

**export-code** *bit-integer-test* **checking** *SML Haskell? Haskell-Quickcheck? OCaml? Scala*

**notepad** **begin**

⟨*proof*⟩

**end**

⟨*ML*⟩

**lemma**  $x \text{ AND } y = x \text{ OR } (y :: \text{integer})$

**quickcheck**[*random, expect=counterexample*]

**quickcheck**[*exhaustive, expect=counterexample*]

⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma**  $(x :: \text{integer}) \text{ AND } x = x \text{ OR } x$

**quickcheck**[*narrowing, expect=no-counterexample*]

⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma**  $(f :: \text{integer} \Rightarrow \text{unit}) = g$

**quickcheck**[*narrowing, size=3, expect=no-counterexample*]

⟨*proof*⟩

**end**

**hide-const** *bit-integer-test*

**hide-fact** *bit-integer-test-def*



**end**



## Chapter 4

# Common base for target language implementations of word types

**theory** *Code-Target-Word-Base* **imports**

*HOL-Library.Word*

*Word-Lib.Signed-Division-Word*

*Bits-Integer*

**begin**

More lemmas

**lemma** *div-half-nat*:

**fixes**  $x\ y :: \text{nat}$

**assumes**  $y \neq 0$

**shows**  $(x \text{ div } y, x \text{ mod } y) = (\text{let } q = 2 * (x \text{ div } 2 \text{ div } y); r = x - q * y \text{ in if } y \leq r \text{ then } (q + 1, r - y) \text{ else } (q, r))$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *div-half-word*:

**fixes**  $x\ y :: 'a :: \text{len word}$

**assumes**  $y \neq 0$

**shows**  $(x \text{ div } y, x \text{ mod } y) = (\text{let } q = \text{push-bit } 1 (\text{drop-bit } 1\ x \text{ div } y); r = x - q * y \text{ in if } y \leq r \text{ then } (q + 1, r - y) \text{ else } (q, r))$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *word-test-bit-set-bits*:  $\text{bit } (\text{BITS } n. f\ n :: 'a :: \text{len word})\ n \longleftrightarrow n < \text{LENGTH } ('a) \wedge f\ n$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *word-of-int-conv-set-bits*:  $\text{word-of-int } i = (\text{BITS } n. \text{bit } i\ n)$

*<proof>*

**context**

```

includes bit-operations-syntax
begin

```

```

lemma word-and-mask-or-conv-and-mask:

```

```

  bit n index  $\implies$  (n AND mask index) OR (push-bit index 1) = n AND mask
  (index + 1)

```

```

  for n ::  $\langle 'a::len\ word \rangle$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

```

```

lemma uint-and-mask-or-full:

```

```

  fixes n ::  $'a :: len\ word$ 
  assumes bit n (LENGTH('a) - 1)
  and mask1 = mask (LENGTH('a) - 1)
  and mask2 = push-bit (LENGTH('a) - 1) 1
  shows uint (n AND mask1) OR mask2 = uint n
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

```

```

end

```

Division on  $'a$  word is unsigned, but Scala and OCaml only have signed division and modulus.

```

lemmas word-sdiv-def = sdiv-word-def

```

```

lemmas word-smod-def = smod-word-def

```

```

lemma [code]:

```

```

  x sdiv y =
    (let x' = sint x; y' = sint y;
      negative = (x' < 0)  $\neq$  (y' < 0);
      result = abs x' div abs y'
      in word-of-int (if negative then  $-result$  else result))
  for x y ::  $\langle 'a::len\ word \rangle$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

```

```

lemma [code]:

```

```

  x smod y =
    (let x' = sint x; y' = sint y;
      negative = (x' < 0);
      result = abs x' mod abs y'
      in word-of-int (if negative then  $-result$  else result))
  for x y ::  $\langle 'a::len\ word \rangle$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

```

This algorithm implements unsigned division in terms of signed division. Taken from Hacker's Delight.

```

lemma divmod-via-sdivmod:

```

```

  fixes x y ::  $'a :: len\ word$ 
  assumes y  $\neq 0$ 
  shows
    (x div y, x mod y) =

```

```

    (if push-bit (LENGTH('a) - 1) 1 < y then if x < y then (0, x) else (1, x - y)
     else let q = (push-bit 1 (drop-bit 1 x sdiv y));
           r = x - q * y
           in if r ≥ y then (q + 1, r - y) else (q, r))
⟨proof⟩

```

More implementations tailored towards target-language implementations

**context**

**includes** *integer.lifting*

**begin**

**lift-definition** *word-of-integer* :: *integer* ⇒ *'a* :: *len word* **is** *word-of-int* ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *word-of-integer-code* [*code*]: *word-of-integer* *n* = *word-of-int* (*int-of-integer* *n*)

⟨proof⟩

**end**

**context**

**includes** *bit-operations-syntax*

**begin**

**lemma** *word-of-int-code*:

*uint* (*word-of-int* *x* :: *'a* *word*) = *x* AND *mask* (LENGTH(*'a* :: *len*))

⟨proof⟩

**context**

**fixes** *f* :: *nat* ⇒ *bool*

**begin**

**definition** *set-bits-aux* :: ⟨*nat* ⇒ *'a* *word* ⇒ *'a*::*len* *word*⟩

**where** ⟨*set-bits-aux* *n* *w* = *push-bit* *n* *w* OR *take-bit* *n* (*set-bits* *f*)⟩

**lemma** *bit-set-bit-aux* [*bit-simps*]:

⟨*bit* (*set-bits-aux* *n* *w*) *m* ↔ *m* < LENGTH(*'a*) ∧

(if *m* < *n* then *f* *m* else *bit* *w* (*m* - *n*))⟩ **for** *w* :: ⟨*'a*::*len* *word*⟩

⟨proof⟩

**corollary** *set-bits-conv-set-bits-aux*:

⟨*set-bits* *f* = (*set-bits-aux* LENGTH(*'a*) 0 :: *'a* :: *len* *word*)⟩

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *set-bits-aux-0* [*simp*]:

⟨*set-bits-aux* 0 *w* = *w*⟩

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *set-bits-aux-Suc* [*simp*]:

⟨*set-bits-aux* (*Suc* *n*) *w* = *set-bits-aux* *n* (*push-bit* 1 *w* OR (if *f* *n* then 1 else 0))⟩

*<proof>*

**lemma** *set-bits-aux-simps* [code]:

*<set-bits-aux 0 w = w>*

*<set-bits-aux (Suc n) w = set-bits-aux n (push-bit 1 w OR (if f n then 1 else 0))>*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *set-bits-aux-rec*:

*<set-bits-aux n w =*

*(if n = 0 then w*

*else let n' = n - 1 in set-bits-aux n' (push-bit 1 w OR (if f n' then 1 else 0)))>*

*<proof>*

**end**

**lemma** *word-of-int-via-signed*:

**fixes** *mask*

**assumes** *mask-def*: *mask = Bit-Operations.mask (LENGTH('a))*

**and** *shift-def*: *shift = push-bit LENGTH('a) 1*

**and** *index-def*: *index = LENGTH('a) - 1*

**and** *overflow-def*: *overflow = push-bit (LENGTH('a) - 1) 1*

**and** *least-def*: *least = - overflow*

**shows**

*(word-of-int i :: 'a :: len word) =*

*(let i' = i AND mask*

*in if bit i' index then*

*if i' - shift < least  $\vee$  overflow  $\leq$  i' - shift then arbitrary1 i' else word-of-int*

*(i' - shift)*

*else if i' < least  $\vee$  overflow  $\leq$  i' then arbitrary2 i' else word-of-int i')*

*<proof>*

**end**

Quickcheck conversion functions

**context**

**includes** *state-combinator-syntax*

**begin**

**definition** *qc-random-cnv* ::

*(natural  $\Rightarrow$  'a::term-of)  $\Rightarrow$  natural  $\Rightarrow$  Random.seed*

*$\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\times$  (unit  $\Rightarrow$  Code-Evaluation.term))  $\times$  Random.seed*

**where** *qc-random-cnv a-of-natural i = Random.range (i + 1)  $\circ$ -> ( $\lambda$ k. Pair (*

*let n = a-of-natural k*

*in (n,  $\lambda$ -. Code-Evaluation.term-of n)))*

**end**

**definition** *qc-exhaustive-cnv* :: *(natural  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\Rightarrow$  (bool  $\times$  term list) option)*

*$\Rightarrow$  natural  $\Rightarrow$  (bool  $\times$  term list) option*

**where**

*qc-exhaustive-cnv a-of-natural f d =*  
*Quickcheck-Exhaustive.exhaustive (%x. f (a-of-natural x)) d*

**definition** *qc-full-exhaustive-cnv ::*

*(natural => ('a::term-of)) => ('a × (unit => term) => (bool × term list) option)*  
*=> natural => (bool × term list) option*

**where**

*qc-full-exhaustive-cnv a-of-natural f d = Quickcheck-Exhaustive.full-exhaustive*  
*(%(x, xt). f (a-of-natural x, %-. Code-Evaluation.term-of (a-of-natural x))) d*

**declare** *[[quickcheck-narrowing-ghc-options = -XTypeSynonymInstances]]*

**definition** *qc-narrowing-drawn-from :: 'a list => integer => -*

**where**

*qc-narrowing-drawn-from xs =*  
*foldr Quickcheck-Narrowing.sum (map Quickcheck-Narrowing.cons (butlast xs))*  
*(Quickcheck-Narrowing.cons (last xs))*

**locale** *quickcheck-narrowing-samples =*

**fixes** *a-of-integer :: integer => 'a × 'a :: {partial-term-of, term-of}*

**and** *zero :: 'a*

**and** *tr :: typerep*

**begin**

**function** *narrowing-samples :: integer => 'a list*

**where**

*narrowing-samples i =*  
*(if i > 0 then let (a, a') = a-of-integer i in narrowing-samples (i - 1) @ [a, a']*  
*else [zero])*  
*<proof>*

**termination including** *integer.lifting*

*<proof>*

**definition** *partial-term-of-sample :: integer => 'a*

**where**

*partial-term-of-sample i =*  
*(if i < 0 then undefined*  
*else if i = 0 then zero*  
*else if i mod 2 = 0 then snd (a-of-integer (i div 2))*  
*else fst (a-of-integer (i div 2 + 1)))*

**lemma** *partial-term-of-code:*

*partial-term-of (ty :: 'a itself) (Quickcheck-Narrowing.Narrowing-variable p t) ≡*  
*Code-Evaluation.Free (STR "'-'') tr*  
*partial-term-of (ty :: 'a itself) (Quickcheck-Narrowing.Narrowing-constructor i*  
*[])* ≡  
*Code-Evaluation.term-of (partial-term-of-sample i)*  
*<proof>*

**end**

```
lemmas [code] =
  quickcheck-narrowing-samples.narrowing-samples.simps
  quickcheck-narrowing-samples.partial-term-of-sample-def
```

The separate code target *SML-word* collects setups for the code generator that PolyML does not provide.

$\langle ML \rangle$

```
code-identifier code-module Code-Target-Word-Base  $\rightarrow$ 
  (SML) Word and (Haskell) Word and (OCaml) Word and (Scala) Word
```

**end**



## Chapter 5

# Systematic approach towards type copies of word type

```
theory Word-Type-Copies
imports
  HOL-Library.Word
  Word-Lib.Most-significant-bit
  Word-Lib.Least-significant-bit
  Word-Lib.Generic-set-bit
  Code-Target-Word-Base
begin

lemma int-of-integer-unsigned-eq [simp]:
   $\langle \text{int-of-integer } (\text{unsigned } w) = \text{uint } w \rangle$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma int-of-integer-signed-eq [simp]:
   $\langle \text{int-of-integer } (\text{signed } w) = \text{sint } w \rangle$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma word-of-int-of-integer-eq [simp]:
   $\langle \text{word-of-int } (\text{int-of-integer } k) = \text{word-of-integer } k \rangle$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 
```

The lifting machinery is not localized, hence the abstract proofs are carried out using morphisms.

```
locale word-type-copy =
  fixes of-word ::  $\langle 'b::\text{len } \text{word} \Rightarrow 'a \rangle$ 
  and word-of ::  $\langle 'a \Rightarrow 'b \text{ word} \rangle$ 
  assumes type-definition:  $\langle \text{type-definition } \text{word-of } \text{of-word } \text{UNIV} \rangle$ 
begin

lemma word-of-word:
   $\langle \text{word-of } (\text{of-word } w) = w \rangle$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 
```

**lemma** *of-word-of* [*code abstype*]:  
 $\langle \text{of-word } (\text{word-of } p) = p \rangle$   
 — Use an abstract type for code generation to disable pattern matching on  
*of-word*.  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *word-of-eqI*:  
 $\langle p = q \rangle$  **if**  $\langle \text{word-of } p = \text{word-of } q \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *eq-iff-word-of*:  
 $\langle p = q \iff \text{word-of } p = \text{word-of } q \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**end**

**bundle** *constraintless*  
**begin**

$\langle ML \rangle$

**end**

**locale** *word-type-copy-ring* = *word-type-copy*  
**opening** *constraintless* +  
**constrains** *word-of* ::  $\langle 'a \Rightarrow 'b::\text{len word} \rangle$   
**assumes** *word-of-0* [*code*]:  $\langle \text{word-of } 0 = 0 \rangle$   
**and** *word-of-1* [*code*]:  $\langle \text{word-of } 1 = 1 \rangle$   
**and** *word-of-add* [*code*]:  $\langle \text{word-of } (p + q) = \text{word-of } p + \text{word-of } q \rangle$   
**and** *word-of-minus* [*code*]:  $\langle \text{word-of } (- p) = - (\text{word-of } p) \rangle$   
**and** *word-of-diff* [*code*]:  $\langle \text{word-of } (p - q) = \text{word-of } p - \text{word-of } q \rangle$   
**and** *word-of-mult* [*code*]:  $\langle \text{word-of } (p * q) = \text{word-of } p * \text{word-of } q \rangle$   
**and** *word-of-div* [*code*]:  $\langle \text{word-of } (p \text{ div } q) = \text{word-of } p \text{ div } \text{word-of } q \rangle$   
**and** *word-of-mod* [*code*]:  $\langle \text{word-of } (p \text{ mod } q) = \text{word-of } p \text{ mod } \text{word-of } q \rangle$   
**and** *equal-iff-word-of* [*code*]:  $\langle \text{HOL.equal } p \ q \iff \text{HOL.equal } (\text{word-of } p) \ (\text{word-of } q) \rangle$   
**and** *less-eq-iff-word-of* [*code*]:  $\langle p \leq q \iff \text{word-of } p \leq \text{word-of } q \rangle$   
**and** *less-iff-word-of* [*code*]:  $\langle p < q \iff \text{word-of } p < \text{word-of } q \rangle$   
**begin**

**lemma** *of-class-comm-ring-1*:  
 $\langle \text{OFCLASS}('a, \text{comm-ring-1-class}) \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *of-class-semiring-modulo*:  
 $\langle \text{OFCLASS}('a, \text{semiring-modulo-class}) \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *of-class-equal*:  
 ⟨OFCLASS('a, equal-class)⟩  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *of-class-linorder*:  
 ⟨OFCLASS('a, linorder-class)⟩  
 ⟨proof⟩

**end**

**locale** *word-type-copy-bits* = *word-type-copy-ring*  
**opening** *constraintless bit-operations-syntax* +  
**constrains** *word-of* :: ⟨'a::{comm-ring-1, semiring-modulo, equal, linorder} ⇒  
 'b::len word⟩  
**fixes** *signed-drop-bit* :: ⟨nat ⇒ 'a ⇒ 'a⟩  
**assumes** *bit-eq-word-of* [code]: ⟨bit p = bit (word-of p)⟩  
**and** *word-of-not* [code]: ⟨word-of (NOT p) = NOT (word-of p)⟩  
**and** *word-of-and* [code]: ⟨word-of (p AND q) = word-of p AND word-of q⟩  
**and** *word-of-or* [code]: ⟨word-of (p OR q) = word-of p OR word-of q⟩  
**and** *word-of-xor* [code]: ⟨word-of (p XOR q) = word-of p XOR word-of q⟩  
**and** *word-of-mask* [code]: ⟨word-of (mask n) = mask n⟩  
**and** *word-of-push-bit* [code]: ⟨word-of (push-bit n p) = push-bit n (word-of p)⟩  
**and** *word-of-drop-bit* [code]: ⟨word-of (drop-bit n p) = drop-bit n (word-of p)⟩  
**and** *word-of-signed-drop-bit* [code]: ⟨word-of (signed-drop-bit n p) = Word.signed-drop-bit  
 n (word-of p)⟩  
**and** *word-of-take-bit* [code]: ⟨word-of (take-bit n p) = take-bit n (word-of p)⟩  
**and** *word-of-set-bit* [code]: ⟨word-of (Bit-Operations.set-bit n p) = Bit-Operations.set-bit  
 n (word-of p)⟩  
**and** *word-of-unset-bit* [code]: ⟨word-of (unset-bit n p) = unset-bit n (word-of  
 p)⟩  
**and** *word-of-flip-bit* [code]: ⟨word-of (flip-bit n p) = flip-bit n (word-of p)⟩  
**begin**

**lemma** *word-of-bool*:  
 ⟨word-of (of-bool n) = of-bool n⟩  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *word-of-nat*:  
 ⟨word-of (of-nat n) = of-nat n⟩  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *word-of-numeral* [simp]:  
 ⟨word-of (numeral n) = numeral n⟩  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *word-of-power*:  
 ⟨word-of (p ^ n) = word-of p ^ n⟩  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *even-iff-word-of*:

$\langle 2 \text{ dvd } p \iff 2 \text{ dvd word-of } p \rangle$  (**is**  $\langle ?P \iff ?Q \rangle$ )  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *of-class-ring-bit-operations*:

$\langle \text{OFCLASS}('a, \text{ring-bit-operations-class}) \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** [*code*]:

$\langle \text{take-bit } n \ a = a \ \text{AND} \ \text{mask } n \rangle$  **for**  $a :: 'a$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** [*code*]:

$\langle \text{mask } (\text{Suc } n) = \text{push-bit } n \ (1 :: 'a) \ \text{OR} \ \text{mask } n \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{mask } 0 = (0 :: 'a) \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** [*code*]:

$\langle \text{Bit-Operations.set-bit } n \ w = w \ \text{OR} \ \text{push-bit } n \ 1 \rangle$  **for**  $w :: 'a$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** [*code*]:

$\langle \text{unset-bit } n \ w = w \ \text{AND} \ \text{NOT } (\text{push-bit } n \ 1) \rangle$  **for**  $w :: 'a$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** [*code*]:

$\langle \text{flip-bit } n \ w = w \ \text{XOR } \text{push-bit } n \ 1 \rangle$  **for**  $w :: 'a$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**end**

**locale** *word-type-copy-more* = *word-type-copy-bits* +

**constrains** *word-of* ::  $\langle 'a :: \{\text{ring-bit-operations, equal, linorder}\} \Rightarrow 'b :: \text{len word} \rangle$

**fixes** *of-nat* ::  $\langle \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a \rangle$  **and** *nat-of* ::  $\langle 'a \Rightarrow \text{nat} \rangle$

**and** *of-int* ::  $\langle \text{int} \Rightarrow 'a \rangle$  **and** *int-of* ::  $\langle 'a \Rightarrow \text{int} \rangle$

**and** *of-integer* ::  $\langle \text{integer} \Rightarrow 'a \rangle$  **and** *integer-of* ::  $\langle 'a \Rightarrow \text{integer} \rangle$

**assumes** *word-of-nat-eq*:  $\langle \text{word-of } (\text{of-nat } n) = \text{word-of-nat } n \rangle$

**and** *nat-of-eq-word-of*:  $\langle \text{nat-of } p = \text{unat } (\text{word-of } p) \rangle$

**and** *word-of-int-eq*:  $\langle \text{word-of } (\text{of-int } k) = \text{word-of-int } k \rangle$

**and** *int-of-eq-word-of*:  $\langle \text{int-of } p = \text{uint } (\text{word-of } p) \rangle$

**and** *word-of-integer-eq*:  $\langle \text{word-of } (\text{of-integer } l) = \text{word-of-integer } l \rangle$

**and** *integer-of-eq-word-of*:  $\langle \text{integer-of } p = \text{unsigned } (\text{word-of } p) \rangle$

**begin**

**lemma** *of-word-numeral* [*code-post*]:

$\langle \text{of-word } (\text{numeral } n) = \text{numeral } n \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *of-word-0* [*code-post*]:

⟨*of-word 0 = 0*⟩  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *of-word-1* [*code-post*]:  
 ⟨*of-word 1 = 1*⟩  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

Use pretty numerals from integer for pretty printing

**lemma** *numeral-eq-integer* [*code-unfold*]:  
 ⟨*numeral n = of-integer (numeral n)*⟩  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *neg-numeral-eq-integer* [*code-unfold*]:  
 ⟨*- numeral n = of-integer (- numeral n)*⟩  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**end**

**locale** *word-type-copy-misc* = *word-type-copy-more*

**opening** *constraintless bit-operations-syntax* +

**constrains** *word-of* :: ⟨*'a*::{*ring-bit-operations, equal, linorder*} ⇒ *'b*::*len word*⟩

**fixes** *size* :: *nat* **and** *set-bits-aux* :: ⟨(*nat* ⇒ *bool*) ⇒ *nat* ⇒ *'a* ⇒ *'a*⟩

**assumes** *size-eq-length*: ⟨*size = LENGTH('b::len)*⟩

**and** *msb-iff-word-of* [*code*]: ⟨*msb p* ⇔ *msb (word-of p)*⟩

**and** *lsb-iff-word-of* [*code*]: ⟨*lsb p* ⇔ *lsb (word-of p)*⟩

**and** *size-eq-word-of*: ⟨*Nat.size (p :: 'a) = Nat.size (word-of p)*⟩

**and** *word-of-generic-set-bit* [*code*]: ⟨*word-of (Generic-set-bit.set-bit p n b) =*  
*Generic-set-bit.set-bit (word-of p) n b*⟩

**and** *word-of-set-bits*: ⟨*word-of (set-bits P) = set-bits P*⟩

**and** *word-of-set-bits-aux*: ⟨*word-of (set-bits-aux P n p) = Code-Target-Word-Base.set-bits-aux*  
*P n (word-of p)*⟩

**begin**

**lemma** *size-eq* [*code*]:  
 ⟨*Nat.size p = size*⟩ **for** *p* :: *'a*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *set-bits-aux-code* [*code*]:  
 ⟨*set-bits-aux f n w =*  
 (if *n = 0* then *w*  
 else let *n' = n - 1* in *set-bits-aux f n' (push-bit 1 w OR (if f n' then 1 else 0))*)⟩  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *set-bits-code* [*code*]: ⟨*set-bits P = set-bits-aux P size 0*⟩  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *of-class-lsb*:  
 ⟨*OFCLASS('a, lsb-class)*⟩  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *of-class-set-bit:*

⟨OFCLASS('a, set-bit-class)⟩

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *of-class-bit-comprehension:*

⟨OFCLASS('a, bit-comprehension-class)⟩

⟨proof⟩

**end**

**end**

# Chapter 6

## Unsigned words of 64 bits

```
theory Uint64 imports  
  Code-Target-Word-Base Word-Type-Copies  
begin
```

PolyML (in version 5.7) provides a `Word64` structure only when run in 64-bit mode. Therefore, we by default provide an implementation of 64-bit words using `IntInf.int` and masking. The code target `SML_word` replaces this implementation and maps the operations directly to the `Word64` structure provided by the Standard ML implementations.

The `Eval` target used by `value` and `eval` dynamically tests at runtime for the version of PolyML and uses PolyML's `Word64` structure if it detects a 64-bit version which does not suffer from a division bug found in PolyML 5.6.

### 6.1 Type definition and primitive operations

```
typedef uint64 =  $\langle UNIV :: 64 \text{ word set} \rangle \langle proof \rangle$   
  
global-interpretation uint64: word-type-copy Abs-uint64 Rep-uint64  
   $\langle proof \rangle$   
  
setup-lifting type-definition-uint64  
  
declare uint64.of-word-of [code abstype]  
  
declare Quotient-uint64 [transfer-rule]  
  
instantiation uint64 ::  $\langle \{ comm\text{-ring-1, semiring-modulo, equal, linorder} \} \rangle$   
begin  
  
lift-definition zero-uint64 :: uint64 is 0  $\langle proof \rangle$   
lift-definition one-uint64 :: uint64 is 1  $\langle proof \rangle$   
lift-definition plus-uint64 ::  $\langle uint64 \Rightarrow uint64 \Rightarrow uint64 \rangle$  is  $\langle (+) \rangle \langle proof \rangle$ 
```

**lift-definition** *uminus-uint64* ::  $\langle \text{uint64} \Rightarrow \text{uint64} \rangle$  **is** *uminus*  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lift-definition** *minus-uint64* ::  $\langle \text{uint64} \Rightarrow \text{uint64} \Rightarrow \text{uint64} \rangle$  **is**  $\langle (-) \rangle$   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lift-definition** *times-uint64* ::  $\langle \text{uint64} \Rightarrow \text{uint64} \Rightarrow \text{uint64} \rangle$  **is**  $\langle (*) \rangle$   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lift-definition** *divide-uint64* ::  $\langle \text{uint64} \Rightarrow \text{uint64} \Rightarrow \text{uint64} \rangle$  **is**  $\langle \text{div} \rangle$   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lift-definition** *modulo-uint64* ::  $\langle \text{uint64} \Rightarrow \text{uint64} \Rightarrow \text{uint64} \rangle$  **is**  $\langle \text{mod} \rangle$   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lift-definition** *equal-uint64* ::  $\langle \text{uint64} \Rightarrow \text{uint64} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$  **is**  $\langle \text{HOL.equal} \rangle$   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lift-definition** *less-eq-uint64* ::  $\langle \text{uint64} \Rightarrow \text{uint64} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$  **is**  $\langle (\leq) \rangle$   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lift-definition** *less-uint64* ::  $\langle \text{uint64} \Rightarrow \text{uint64} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$  **is**  $\langle (<) \rangle$   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**global-interpretation** *uint64*: *word-type-copy-ring Abs-uint64 Rep-uint64*  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**instance**  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**end**

**instantiation** *uint64* :: *ring-bit-operations*  
**begin**

**lift-definition** *bit-uint64* ::  $\langle \text{uint64} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$  **is** *bit*  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lift-definition** *not-uint64* ::  $\langle \text{uint64} \Rightarrow \text{uint64} \rangle$  **is**  $\langle \text{Bit-Operations.not} \rangle$   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lift-definition** *and-uint64* ::  $\langle \text{uint64} \Rightarrow \text{uint64} \Rightarrow \text{uint64} \rangle$  **is**  $\langle \text{Bit-Operations.and} \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lift-definition** *or-uint64* ::  $\langle \text{uint64} \Rightarrow \text{uint64} \Rightarrow \text{uint64} \rangle$  **is**  $\langle \text{Bit-Operations.or} \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lift-definition** *xor-uint64* ::  $\langle \text{uint64} \Rightarrow \text{uint64} \Rightarrow \text{uint64} \rangle$  **is**  $\langle \text{Bit-Operations.xor} \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lift-definition** *mask-uint64* ::  $\langle \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{uint64} \rangle$  **is** *mask*  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lift-definition** *push-bit-uint64* ::  $\langle \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{uint64} \Rightarrow \text{uint64} \rangle$  **is** *push-bit*  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lift-definition** *drop-bit-uint64* ::  $\langle \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{uint64} \Rightarrow \text{uint64} \rangle$  **is** *drop-bit*  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lift-definition** *signed-drop-bit-uint64* ::  $\langle \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{uint64} \Rightarrow \text{uint64} \rangle$  **is** *signed-drop-bit*  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lift-definition** *take-bit-uint64* ::  $\langle \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{uint64} \Rightarrow \text{uint64} \rangle$  **is** *take-bit*  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lift-definition** *set-bit-uint64* ::  $\langle \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{uint64} \Rightarrow \text{uint64} \rangle$  **is**  $\langle \text{Bit-Operations.set-bit} \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lift-definition** *unset-bit-uint64* ::  $\langle \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{uint64} \Rightarrow \text{uint64} \rangle$  **is** *unset-bit*  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lift-definition** *flip-bit-uint64* ::  $\langle \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{uint64} \Rightarrow \text{uint64} \rangle$  **is** *flip-bit*  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**global-interpretation** *uint64*: *word-type-copy-bits Abs-uint64 Rep-uint64 signed-drop-bit-uint64*  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**instance**  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**end**

**lift-definition** *uint64-of-nat* ::  $\langle \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{uint64} \rangle$   
**is** *word-of-nat*  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$



**lift-definition** *nat-of-uint64* ::  $\langle \text{uint64} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \rangle$   
**is** *unat*  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lift-definition** *uint64-of-int* ::  $\langle \text{int} \Rightarrow \text{uint64} \rangle$   
**is** *word-of-int*  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lift-definition** *int-of-uint64* ::  $\langle \text{uint64} \Rightarrow \text{int} \rangle$   
**is** *uint*  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**context**  
**includes** *integer.lifting*  
**begin**

**lift-definition** *Uint64* ::  $\langle \text{integer} \Rightarrow \text{uint64} \rangle$   
**is** *word-of-int*  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lift-definition** *integer-of-uint64* ::  $\langle \text{uint64} \Rightarrow \text{integer} \rangle$   
**is** *uint*  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**end**

**global-interpretation** *uint64*: *word-type-copy-more Abs-uint64 Rep-uint64 signed-drop-bit-uint64*  
*uint64-of-nat nat-of-uint64 uint64-of-int int-of-uint64 Uint64 integer-of-uint64*  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**instantiation** *uint64* ::  $\{ \text{size}, \text{msb}, \text{lsb}, \text{set-bit}, \text{bit-comprehension} \}$   
**begin**

**lift-definition** *size-uint64* ::  $\langle \text{uint64} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \rangle$  **is** *size*  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lift-definition** *msb-uint64* ::  $\langle \text{uint64} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$  **is** *msb*  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lift-definition** *lsb-uint64* ::  $\langle \text{uint64} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$  **is** *lsb*  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

Workaround: avoid name space clash by spelling out *lift-definition* explicitly.

**definition** *set-bit-uint64* ::  $\langle \text{uint64} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \Rightarrow \text{uint64} \rangle$   
**where** *set-bit-uint64-eq*:  $\langle \text{set-bit-uint64 } a \ n \ b = (\text{if } b \ \text{then } \text{Bit-Operations.set-bit} \ \text{else } \text{unset-bit}) \ n \ a \rangle$

**context**  
**includes** *lifting-syntax*  
**begin**

**lemma** *set-bit-uint64-transfer* [*transfer-rule*]:  
 $\langle (\text{cr-uint64} \ \text{====} \ (=) \ \text{====} \ (\longleftrightarrow) \ \text{====} \ \text{cr-uint64}) \ \text{Generic-set-bit.set-bit} \ \text{Generic-set-bit.set-bit} \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**end**

**lift-definition** *set-bits-uint64* ::  $\langle (\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{uint64} \rangle$  **is** *set-bits*  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lift-definition** *set-bits-aux-uint64* ::  $\langle (\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{uint64} \Rightarrow \text{uint64} \rangle$  **is**  
*set-bits-aux*  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**global-interpretation** *uint64*: *word-type-copy-misc Abs-uint64 Rep-uint64 signed-drop-bit-uint64*  
*uint64-of-nat nat-of-uint64 uint64-of-int int-of-uint64 Uint64 integer-of-uint64 64*  
*set-bits-aux-uint64*  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**instance**  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**end**

## 6.2 Code setup

For SML, we generate an implementation of unsigned 64-bit words using `IntInf.int`. If `LargeWord.wordSize > 63` of the Isabelle/ML runtime environment holds, then we assume that there is also a `Word64` structure available and accordingly replace the implementation for the target `Eval`.

**code-printing code-module** *Uint64*  $\rightarrow$  (SML)  $\langle (* \text{ Test that words can handle numbers between 0 and 63 } *)$

*val - = if 6 <= Word.wordSize then () else raise (Fail (wordSize less than 6));*

*structure Uint64 : sig*  
*eqtype uint64;*  
*val zero : uint64;*  
*val one : uint64;*  
*val fromInt : IntInf.int  $\rightarrow$  uint64;*  
*val toInt : uint64  $\rightarrow$  IntInf.int;*  
*val toLarge : uint64  $\rightarrow$  LargeWord.word;*  
*val fromLarge : LargeWord.word  $\rightarrow$  uint64*  
*val plus : uint64  $\rightarrow$  uint64  $\rightarrow$  uint64;*  
*val minus : uint64  $\rightarrow$  uint64  $\rightarrow$  uint64;*  
*val times : uint64  $\rightarrow$  uint64  $\rightarrow$  uint64;*  
*val divide : uint64  $\rightarrow$  uint64  $\rightarrow$  uint64;*  
*val modulus : uint64  $\rightarrow$  uint64  $\rightarrow$  uint64;*  
*val negate : uint64  $\rightarrow$  uint64;*  
*val less-eq : uint64  $\rightarrow$  uint64  $\rightarrow$  bool;*  
*val less : uint64  $\rightarrow$  uint64  $\rightarrow$  bool;*  
*val notb : uint64  $\rightarrow$  uint64;*  
*val andb : uint64  $\rightarrow$  uint64  $\rightarrow$  uint64;*  
*val orb : uint64  $\rightarrow$  uint64  $\rightarrow$  uint64;*  
*val xorb : uint64  $\rightarrow$  uint64  $\rightarrow$  uint64;*  
*val shiftl : uint64  $\rightarrow$  IntInf.int  $\rightarrow$  uint64;*  
*val shiftr : uint64  $\rightarrow$  IntInf.int  $\rightarrow$  uint64;*  
*val shiftr-signed : uint64  $\rightarrow$  IntInf.int  $\rightarrow$  uint64;*  
*val set-bit : uint64  $\rightarrow$  IntInf.int  $\rightarrow$  bool  $\rightarrow$  uint64;*  
*val test-bit : uint64  $\rightarrow$  IntInf.int  $\rightarrow$  bool;*

```

end = struct

type uint64 = IntInf.int;

val mask = 0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF : IntInf.int;

val zero = 0 : IntInf.int;

val one = 1 : IntInf.int;

fun fromInt x = IntInf.andb(x, mask);

fun toInt x = x

fun toLarge x = LargeWord.fromLargeInt (IntInf.toLarge x);

fun fromLarge x = IntInf.fromLarge (LargeWord.toLargeInt x);

fun plus x y = IntInf.andb(IntInf.+(x, y), mask);

fun minus x y = IntInf.andb(IntInf.-(x, y), mask);

fun negate x = IntInf.andb(IntInf.~(x), mask);

fun times x y = IntInf.andb(IntInf.*(x, y), mask);

fun divide x y = IntInf.div(x, y);

fun modulus x y = IntInf.mod(x, y);

fun less-eq x y = IntInf.<=(x, y);

fun less x y = IntInf.<(x, y);

fun notb x = IntInf.andb(IntInf.notb(x), mask);

fun orb x y = IntInf.orb(x, y);

fun andb x y = IntInf.andb(x, y);

fun xorb x y = IntInf.xorb(x, y);

val maxWord = IntInf.pow (2, Word.wordSize);

fun shiftl x n =
  if n < maxWord then IntInf.andb(IntInf.<<(x, Word.fromLargeInt (IntInf.toLarge
n)), mask)
  else 0;

```

```

fun shiftr x n =
  if n < maxWord then IntInf.~>> (x, Word.fromLargeInt (IntInf.toLarge n))
  else 0;

val msb-mask = 0x8000000000000000 : IntInf.int;

fun shiftr-signed x i =
  if IntInf.andb(x, msb-mask) = 0 then shiftr x i
  else if i >= 64 then 0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF
  else let
    val x' = shiftr x i
    val m' = IntInf.andb(IntInf.<<(mask, Word.max(0w64 - Word.fromLargeInt
(IntInf.toLarge i), 0w0)), mask)
  in IntInf.orb(x', m') end;

fun test-bit x n =
  if n < maxWord then IntInf.andb (x, IntInf.<< (1, Word.fromLargeInt (IntInf.toLarge
n))) <> 0
  else false;

fun set-bit x n b =
  if n < 64 then
    if b then IntInf.orb (x, IntInf.<< (1, Word.fromLargeInt (IntInf.toLarge n)))
    else IntInf.andb (x, IntInf.notb (IntInf.<< (1, Word.fromLargeInt (IntInf.toLarge
n))))
  else x;

end
>
code-reserved SML Uint64

```

*(ML)*

```

code-printing code-module Uint64 → (Haskell)
<module Uint64 (Int64, Word64) where

```

```

  import Data.Int(Int64)
  import Data.Word(Word64)
code-reserved Haskell Uint64

```

OCaml and Scala provide only signed 64bit numbers, so we use these and implement sign-sensitive operations like comparisons manually.

```

code-printing code-module Uint64 → (OCaml)
<module Uint64 : sig
  val less : int64 -> int64 -> bool
  val less-eq : int64 -> int64 -> bool
  val set-bit : int64 -> Z.t -> bool -> int64
  val shiftl : int64 -> Z.t -> int64
  val shiftr : int64 -> Z.t -> int64

```

```

    val shiftr-signed : int64 -> Z.t -> int64
    val test-bit : int64 -> Z.t -> bool
end = struct

(* negative numbers have their highest bit set,
   so they are greater than positive ones *)
let less x y =
  if Int64.compare x Int64.zero < 0 then
    Int64.compare y Int64.zero < 0 && Int64.compare x y < 0
  else Int64.compare y Int64.zero < 0 || Int64.compare x y < 0;;

let less-eq x y =
  if Int64.compare x Int64.zero < 0 then
    Int64.compare y Int64.zero < 0 && Int64.compare x y <= 0
  else Int64.compare y Int64.zero < 0 || Int64.compare x y <= 0;;

let set-bit x n b =
  let mask = Int64.shift-left Int64.one (Z.to-int n)
  in if b then Int64.logor x mask
     else Int64.logand x (Int64.lognot mask);;

let shiftl x n = Int64.shift-left x (Z.to-int n);;

let shiftr x n = Int64.shift-right-logical x (Z.to-int n);;

let shiftr-signed x n = Int64.shift-right x (Z.to-int n);;

let test-bit x n =
  Int64.compare
    (Int64.logand x (Int64.shift-left Int64.one (Z.to-int n)))
    Int64.zero
  <> 0;;

end;; (*struct Uint64*)
code-reserved OCaml Uint64

code-printing code-module Uint64 -> (Scala)
object Uint64 {

def less(x: Long, y: Long) : Boolean =
  if (x < 0) y < 0 && x < y
  else y < 0 || x < y

def less-eq(x: Long, y: Long) : Boolean =
  if (x < 0) y < 0 && x <= y
  else y < 0 || x <= y

def set-bit(x: Long, n: BigInt, b: Boolean) : Long =
  if (b)

```

```

    x | (1L << n.intValue)
  else
    x & (1L << n.intValue).unary~

def shiftl(x: Long, n: BigInt) : Long = x << n.intValue

def shiftr(x: Long, n: BigInt) : Long = x >>> n.intValue

def shiftr-signed(x: Long, n: BigInt) : Long = x >> n.intValue

def test-bit(x: Long, n: BigInt) : Boolean =
  (x & (1L << n.intValue)) != 0

} /* object Uint64 */
code-reserved Scala Uint64

```

OCaml's conversion from `Big_int` to `int64` demands that the value fits into a signed 64-bit integer. The following justifies the implementation.

**context**

**includes** *bit-operations-syntax*

**begin**

**definition** *Uint64-signed* :: integer  $\Rightarrow$  *uint64*

**where** *Uint64-signed*  $i =$  (if  $i < -(0x8000000000000000) \vee i \geq 0x8000000000000000$  then undefined *Uint64*  $i$  else *Uint64*  $i$ )

**lemma** *Uint64-code* [*code*]:

*Uint64*  $i =$   
 (let  $i' = i$  AND  $0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF$   
 in if bit  $i'$  63 then *Uint64-signed* ( $i' - 0x1000000000000000$ ) else *Uint64-signed*  $i'$ )  
**including** *undefined-transfer integer.lifting*  $\langle$ proof $\rangle$

**lemma** *Uint64-signed-code* [*code*]:

*Rep-uint64* (*Uint64-signed*  $i$ ) =  
 (if  $i < -(0x8000000000000000) \vee i \geq 0x8000000000000000$  then *Rep-uint64*  
 (undefined *Uint64*  $i$ ) else *word-of-int* (*int-of-integer-symbolic*  $i$ ))  
 $\langle$ proof $\rangle$

**end**

Avoid *Abs-uint64* in generated code, use *Rep-uint64'* instead. The symbolic implementations for `code_simp` use *Rep-uint64*.

The new destructor *Rep-uint64'* is executable. As the simplifier is given the [code abstract] equations literally, we cannot implement *Rep-uint64* directly, because that makes `code_simp` loop.

If code generation raises `Match`, some equation probably contains *Rep-uint64* ([code abstract] equations for *uint64* may use *Rep-uint64* because these

instances will be folded away.)

To convert *64 word* values into *uint64*, use *Abs-uint64'*.

**definition** *Rep-uint64'* **where** [*simp*]: *Rep-uint64' = Rep-uint64*

**lemma** *Rep-uint64'-transfer* [*transfer-rule*]:  
*rel-fun cr-uint64 (=) (λx. x) Rep-uint64'*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *Rep-uint64'-code* [*code*]: *Rep-uint64' x = (BITS n. bit x n)*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lift-definition** *Abs-uint64' :: 64 word ⇒ uint64* **is** *λx :: 64 word. x* ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *Abs-uint64'-code* [*code*]:  
*Abs-uint64' x = Uint64 (integer-of-int (uint x))*  
**including** *integer.lifting* ⟨*proof*⟩

**declare** [[*code drop: term-of-class.term-of :: uint64 ⇒ -*]]

**lemma** *term-of-uint64-code* [*code*]:  
**defines** *TR ≡ typerep.TypeRep* **and** *bit0 ≡ STR "Numeral-Type.bit0"*  
**shows**  
*term-of-class.term-of x =*  
*Code-Evaluation.App (Code-Evaluation.Const (STR "Uint64.uint64.Abs-uint64"))*  
*(TR (STR "fun") [TR (STR "Word.word") [TR bit0 [TR bit0 [TR bit0 [TR bit0*  
*[TR bit0 [TR bit0 [TR (STR "Numeral-Type.num1") []]]]]]]], TR (STR "Uint64.uint64")*  
*[]])*  
*(term-of-class.term-of (Rep-uint64' x))*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

### code-printing

**type-constructor** *uint64*  $\rightarrow$   
 (*SML*) *Uint64.uint64* **and**  
 (*Haskell*) *Uint64.Word64* **and**  
 (*OCaml*) *int64* **and**  
 (*Scala*) *Long*  
**| constant** *Uint64*  $\rightarrow$   
 (*SML*) *Uint64.fromInt* **and**  
 (*Haskell*) (*Prelude.fromInteger - :: Uint64.Word64*) **and**  
 (*Haskell-Quickcheck*) (*Prelude.fromInteger (Prelude.toInteger -) :: Uint64.Word64*)  
**and**  
 (*Scala*) *-.longValue*  
**| constant** *Uint64-signed*  $\rightarrow$   
 (*OCaml*) *Z.to'-int64*  
**| constant** *0 :: uint64*  $\rightarrow$   
 (*SML*) *Uint64.zero* **and**  
 (*Haskell*) (*0 :: Uint64.Word64*) **and**  
 (*OCaml*) *Int64.zero* **and**  
 (*Scala*) *0*

```

| constant 1 :: uint64 →
  (SML) Uint64.one and
  (Haskell) (1 :: Uint64.Word64) and
  (OCaml) Int64.one and
  (Scala) 1
| constant plus :: uint64 ⇒ - →
  (SML) Uint64.plus and
  (Haskell) infixl 6 + and
  (OCaml) Int64.add and
  (Scala) infixl 7 +
| constant uminus :: uint64 ⇒ - →
  (SML) Uint64.negate and
  (Haskell) negate and
  (OCaml) Int64.neg and
  (Scala) !(-)
| constant minus :: uint64 ⇒ - →
  (SML) Uint64.minus and
  (Haskell) infixl 6 - and
  (OCaml) Int64.sub and
  (Scala) infixl 7 -
| constant times :: uint64 ⇒ - ⇒ - →
  (SML) Uint64.times and
  (Haskell) infixl 7 * and
  (OCaml) Int64.mul and
  (Scala) infixl 8 *
| constant HOL.equal :: uint64 ⇒ - ⇒ bool →
  (SML) !((- : Uint64.uint64) =) and
  (Haskell) infix 4 == and
  (OCaml) (Int64.compare - - = 0) and
  (Scala) infixl 5 ==
| class-instance uint64 :: equal →
  (Haskell) -
| constant less-eq :: uint64 ⇒ - ⇒ bool →
  (SML) Uint64.less'-eq and
  (Haskell) infix 4 <= and
  (OCaml) Uint64.less'-eq and
  (Scala) Uint64.less'-eq
| constant less :: uint64 ⇒ - ⇒ bool →
  (SML) Uint64.less and
  (Haskell) infix 4 < and
  (OCaml) Uint64.less and
  (Scala) Uint64.less
| constant Bit-Operations.not :: uint64 ⇒ - →
  (SML) Uint64.notb and
  (Haskell) Data'-Bits.complement and
  (OCaml) Int64.lognot and
  (Scala) -.unary'~
| constant Bit-Operations.and :: uint64 ⇒ - →
  (SML) Uint64.andb and

```



```

(Haskell) infixl 7 Data-Bits.&. and
(OCaml) Int64.logand and
(Scala) infixl 3 &
| constant Bit-Operations.or :: uint64 ⇒ - →
(SML) Uint64.orb and
(Haskell) infixl 5 Data-Bits.|. and
(OCaml) Int64.logor and
(Scala) infixl 1 |
| constant Bit-Operations.xor :: uint64 ⇒ - →
(SML) Uint64.xorb and
(Haskell) Data'-Bits.xor and
(OCaml) Int64.logxor and
(Scala) infixl 2 ^

```

**definition**  $uint64\text{-divmod} :: uint64 \Rightarrow uint64 \Rightarrow uint64 \times uint64$  **where**  
 $uint64\text{-divmod } x \ y =$   
*(if  $y = 0$  then (undefined ((div) :: uint64 ⇒ -)  $x$  (0 :: uint64)), undefined ((mod) :: uint64 ⇒ -)  $x$  (0 :: uint64))*  
*else (x div y, x mod y)*

**definition**  $uint64\text{-div} :: uint64 \Rightarrow uint64 \Rightarrow uint64$   
**where**  $uint64\text{-div } x \ y = \text{fst } (uint64\text{-divmod } x \ y)$

**definition**  $uint64\text{-mod} :: uint64 \Rightarrow uint64 \Rightarrow uint64$   
**where**  $uint64\text{-mod } x \ y = \text{snd } (uint64\text{-divmod } x \ y)$

**lemma**  $div\text{-uint64}\text{-code}$  [code]:  $x \text{ div } y = (\text{if } y = 0 \text{ then } 0 \text{ else } uint64\text{-div } x \ y)$   
**including**  $undefined\text{-transfer}$  ⟨proof⟩

**lemma**  $mod\text{-uint64}\text{-code}$  [code]:  $x \text{ mod } y = (\text{if } y = 0 \text{ then } x \text{ else } uint64\text{-mod } x \ y)$   
**including**  $undefined\text{-transfer}$  ⟨proof⟩

**definition**  $uint64\text{-sdiv} :: uint64 \Rightarrow uint64 \Rightarrow uint64$   
**where** [code del]:  
 $uint64\text{-sdiv } x \ y =$   
*(if  $y = 0$  then undefined ((div) :: uint64 ⇒ -)  $x$  (0 :: uint64))*  
*else Abs-uint64 (Rep-uint64  $x$  sdiv Rep-uint64  $y$ )*

**definition**  $div0\text{-uint64} :: uint64 \Rightarrow uint64$   
**where** [code del]:  $div0\text{-uint64 } x = \text{undefined } ((\text{div}) :: uint64 \Rightarrow -) \ x \ (0 :: uint64)$   
**declare** [[code abort: div0-uint64]]

**definition**  $mod0\text{-uint64} :: uint64 \Rightarrow uint64$   
**where** [code del]:  $mod0\text{-uint64 } x = \text{undefined } ((\text{mod}) :: uint64 \Rightarrow -) \ x \ (0 :: uint64)$   
**declare** [[code abort: mod0-uint64]]

**lemma**  $uint64\text{-divmod}\text{-code}$  [code]:  
 $uint64\text{-divmod } x \ y =$   
*(if  $0x8000000000000000 \leq y$  then if  $x < y$  then (0,  $x$ ) else (1,  $x - y$ ))*

```

else if  $y = 0$  then (div0-uint64  $x$ , mod0-uint64  $x$ )
else let  $q = \text{push-bit } 1 \text{ (uint64-sdiv (drop-bit } 1 \text{ } x) \text{ } y)$ ;
       $r = x - q * y$ 
      in if  $r \geq y$  then ( $q + 1$ ,  $r - y$ ) else ( $q$ ,  $r$ )
including undefined-transfer <proof>

```

**lemma** *uint64-sdiv-code* [code]:

```

Rep-uint64 (uint64-sdiv  $x$   $y$ ) =
  (if  $y = 0$  then Rep-uint64 (undefined ((div) :: uint64  $\Rightarrow$  -)  $x$  (0 :: uint64))
   else Rep-uint64  $x$  sdiv Rep-uint64  $y$ )
<proof>

```

Note that we only need a translation for signed division, but not for the remainder because *uint64-divmod*  $?x$   $?y = (\text{if } 9223372036854775808 \leq ?y \text{ then if } ?x < ?y \text{ then } (0, ?x) \text{ else } (1, ?x - ?y) \text{ else if } ?y = 0 \text{ then (div0-uint64 } ?x, \text{ mod0-uint64 } ?x) \text{ else let } q = \text{push-bit } 1 \text{ (uint64-sdiv (drop-bit } 1 \text{ } ?x) \text{ } ?y); r = ?x - q * ?y \text{ in if } ?y \leq r \text{ then } (q + 1, r - ?y) \text{ else } (q, r))$  computes both with division only.

**code-printing**

```

constant uint64-div  $\rightarrow$ 
  (SML) Uint64.divide and
  (Haskell) Prelude.div
| constant uint64-mod  $\rightarrow$ 
  (SML) Uint64.modulus and
  (Haskell) Prelude.mod
| constant uint64-divmod  $\rightarrow$ 
  (Haskell) divmod
| constant uint64-sdiv  $\rightarrow$ 
  (OCaml) Int64.div and
  (Scala) - '/' -

```

**definition** *uint64-test-bit* :: *uint64*  $\Rightarrow$  *integer*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*

**where** [code del]:

```

uint64-test-bit  $x$   $n =$ 
  (if  $n < 0 \vee 63 < n$  then undefined (bit :: uint64  $\Rightarrow$  -)  $x$   $n$ 
   else bit  $x$  (nat-of-integer  $n$ ))

```

**lemma** *bit-uint64-code* [code]:

```

bit  $x$   $n \iff n < 64 \wedge \text{uint64-test-bit } x \text{ (integer-of-nat } n)
including undefined-transfer integer.lifting <proof>$ 
```

**lemma** *uint64-test-bit-code* [code]:

```

uint64-test-bit  $w$   $n =$ 
  (if  $n < 0 \vee 63 < n$  then undefined (bit :: uint64  $\Rightarrow$  -)  $w$   $n$  else bit (Rep-uint64
 $w$ ) (nat-of-integer  $n$ ))
<proof>

```

**code-printing constant** *uint64-test-bit*  $\rightarrow$

```

(SML) Uint64.test'-bit and

```

(Haskell) *Data'-Bits.testBitBounded* **and**  
 (OCaml) *Uint64.test'-bit* **and**  
 (Scala) *Uint64.test'-bit* **and**  
 (Eval) (fn x => fn i => if i < 0 orelse i >= 64 then raise (Fail argument to uint64'-test'-bit out of bounds) else Uint64.test'-bit x i)

**definition** *uint64-set-bit* :: *uint64*  $\Rightarrow$  *integer*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  $\Rightarrow$  *uint64*  
**where** [code del]:  
*uint64-set-bit* x n b =  
 (if n < 0  $\vee$  63 < n then undefined (set-bit :: *uint64*  $\Rightarrow$  -) x n b  
 else set-bit x (nat-of-integer n) b)

**lemma** *set-bit-uint64-code* [code]:  
*set-bit* x n b = (if n < 64 then *uint64-set-bit* x (integer-of-nat n) b else x)  
**including** *undefined-transfer integer.lifting* <proof>

**lemma** *uint64-set-bit-code* [code]:  
*Rep-uint64* (*uint64-set-bit* w n b) =  
 (if n < 0  $\vee$  63 < n then *Rep-uint64* (undefined (set-bit :: *uint64*  $\Rightarrow$  -) w n b)  
 else set-bit (*Rep-uint64* w) (nat-of-integer n) b)  
**including** *undefined-transfer* <proof>

**code-printing constant** *uint64-set-bit*  $\rightarrow$   
 (SML) *Uint64.set'-bit* **and**  
 (Haskell) *Data'-Bits.setBitBounded* **and**  
 (OCaml) *Uint64.set'-bit* **and**  
 (Scala) *Uint64.set'-bit* **and**  
 (Eval) (fn x => fn i => fn b => if i < 0 orelse i >= 64 then raise (Fail argument to uint64'-set'-bit out of bounds) else Uint64.set'-bit x i b)

**definition** *uint64-shiffl* :: *uint64*  $\Rightarrow$  *integer*  $\Rightarrow$  *uint64*  
**where** [code del]:  
*uint64-shiffl* x n = (if n < 0  $\vee$  64  $\leq$  n then undefined (push-bit :: *nat*  $\Rightarrow$  *uint64*  $\Rightarrow$  -) x n else push-bit (nat-of-integer n) x)

**lemma** *shiffl-uint64-code* [code]: *push-bit* n x = (if n < 64 then *uint64-shiffl* x (integer-of-nat n) else 0)  
**including** *undefined-transfer integer.lifting* <proof>

**lemma** *uint64-shiffl-code* [code]:  
*Rep-uint64* (*uint64-shiffl* w n) =  
 (if n < 0  $\vee$  64  $\leq$  n then *Rep-uint64* (undefined (push-bit :: *nat*  $\Rightarrow$  *uint64*  $\Rightarrow$  -) w n) else push-bit (nat-of-integer n) (*Rep-uint64* w))  
**including** *undefined-transfer* <proof>

**code-printing constant** *uint64-shiffl*  $\rightarrow$   
 (SML) *Uint64.shiffl* **and**  
 (Haskell) *Data'-Bits.shifflBounded* **and**  
 (OCaml) *Uint64.shiffl* **and**

(Scala) `Uint64.shiftl` **and**

(Eval)  $(fn\ x\ =>\ fn\ i\ =>\ if\ i < 0\ or\ else\ i\ >= 64\ then\ raise\ (Fail\ argument\ to\ uint64'\-shiftl\ out\ of\ bounds)\ else\ Uint64.shiftl\ x\ i)$

**definition** `uint64-shiftr` :: `uint64`  $\Rightarrow$  `integer`  $\Rightarrow$  `uint64`

**where** [code del]:

$uint64\text{-shiftr}\ x\ n = (if\ n < 0 \vee 64 \leq n\ then\ undefined\ (drop\text{-bit}\ ::\ nat\ \Rightarrow\ uint64\ \Rightarrow\ -)\ x\ n\ else\ drop\text{-bit}\ (nat\text{-of}\text{-integer}\ n)\ x)$

**lemma** `shiftr-uint64-code` [code]:  $drop\text{-bit}\ n\ x = (if\ n < 64\ then\ uint64\text{-shiftr}\ x\ (integer\text{-of}\text{-nat}\ n)\ else\ 0)$

**including** `undefined-transfer integer.lifting`  $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** `uint64-shiftr-code` [code]:

$Rep\text{-uint64}\ (uint64\text{-shiftr}\ w\ n) =$

$(if\ n < 0 \vee 64 \leq n\ then\ Rep\text{-uint64}\ (undefined\ (drop\text{-bit}\ ::\ nat\ \Rightarrow\ uint64\ \Rightarrow\ -)\ w\ n)\ else\ drop\text{-bit}\ (nat\text{-of}\text{-integer}\ n)\ (Rep\text{-uint64}\ w))$

**including** `undefined-transfer`  $\langle proof \rangle$

**code-printing constant** `uint64-shiftr`  $\rightarrow$

(SML) `Uint64.shiftr` **and**

(Haskell) `Data'-Bits.shiftrBounded` **and**

(OCaml) `Uint64.shiftr` **and**

(Scala) `Uint64.shiftr` **and**

(Eval)  $(fn\ x\ =>\ fn\ i\ =>\ if\ i < 0\ or\ else\ i\ >= 64\ then\ raise\ (Fail\ argument\ to\ uint64'\-shiftr\ out\ of\ bounds)\ else\ Uint64.shiftr\ x\ i)$

**definition** `uint64-sshiftr` :: `uint64`  $\Rightarrow$  `integer`  $\Rightarrow$  `uint64`

**where** [code del]:

$uint64\text{-sshiftr}\ x\ n =$

$(if\ n < 0 \vee 64 \leq n\ then\ undefined\ signed\text{-drop}\text{-bit}\text{-uint64}\ n\ x\ else\ signed\text{-drop}\text{-bit}\text{-uint64}\ (nat\text{-of}\text{-integer}\ n)\ x)$

**lemma** `sshiftr-uint64-code` [code]:

$signed\text{-drop}\text{-bit}\text{-uint64}\ n\ x =$

$(if\ n < 64\ then\ uint64\text{-sshiftr}\ x\ (integer\text{-of}\text{-nat}\ n)\ else\ if\ bit\ x\ 63\ then\ -\ 1\ else\ 0)$

**including** `undefined-transfer integer.lifting`  $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** `uint64-sshiftr-code` [code]:

$Rep\text{-uint64}\ (uint64\text{-sshiftr}\ w\ n) =$

$(if\ n < 0 \vee 64 \leq n\ then\ Rep\text{-uint64}\ (undefined\ signed\text{-drop}\text{-bit}\text{-uint64}\ n\ w)\ else\ signed\text{-drop}\text{-bit}\ (nat\text{-of}\text{-integer}\ n)\ (Rep\text{-uint64}\ w))$

**including** `undefined-transfer`  $\langle proof \rangle$

**code-printing constant** `uint64-sshiftr`  $\rightarrow$

(SML) `Uint64.shiftr'-signed` **and**

(Haskell)

$(Prelude.fromInteger\ (Prelude.toInteger\ (Data'\text{-Bits.shiftrBounded}\ (Prelude.fromInteger\ (Prelude.toInteger\ -)\ ::\ Uint64.Int64)\ -))\ ::\ Uint64.Word64)$  **and**

(OCaml) *Uint64.shiftr'-signed* **and**  
 (Scala) *Uint64.shiftr'-signed* **and**  
 (Eval) (fn x => fn i => if i < 0 orelse i >= 64 then raise (Fail argument to uint64'-shiftr'-signed out of bounds) else Uint64.shiftr'-signed x i)

**context**

**includes** *bit-operations-syntax*  
**begin**

**lemma** *uint64-msb-test-bit*:  $msb\ x \longleftrightarrow bit\ (x :: uint64)\ 63$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *msb-uint64-code* [code]:  $msb\ x \longleftrightarrow uint64-test-bit\ x\ 63$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *uint64-of-int-code* [code]:  
*uint64-of-int* i = Uint64 (integer-of-int i)  
**including** *integer.lifting* ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *int-of-uint64-code* [code]:  
*int-of-uint64* x = *int-of-integer* (integer-of-uint64 x)  
**including** *integer.lifting* ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *uint64-of-nat-code* [code]:  
*uint64-of-nat* = *uint64-of-int* ∘ *int*  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *nat-of-uint64-code* [code]:  
*nat-of-uint64* x = *nat-of-integer* (integer-of-uint64 x)  
 ⟨proof⟩ **including** *integer.lifting* ⟨proof⟩

**definition** *integer-of-uint64-signed* :: *uint64* ⇒ *integer*  
**where**

*integer-of-uint64-signed* n = (if bit n 63 then undefined integer-of-uint64 n else integer-of-uint64 n)

**lemma** *integer-of-uint64-signed-code* [code]:  
*integer-of-uint64-signed* n =  
 (if bit n 63 then undefined integer-of-uint64 n else integer-of-int (uint (Rep-uint64' n)))  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *integer-of-uint64-code* [code]:  
*integer-of-uint64* n =  
 (if bit n 63 then integer-of-uint64-signed (n AND 0x7FFFFFFFFFFFFFFF) OR 0x8000000000000000 else integer-of-uint64-signed n)  
 ⟨proof⟩  
**including** *integer.lifting* ⟨proof⟩

end

**code-printing**

```

constant integer-of-uint64  $\rightarrow$ 
  (SML) Uint64.toInt and
  (Haskell) Prelude.toInteger
| constant integer-of-uint64-signed  $\rightarrow$ 
  (OCaml) Z.of'-int64 and
  (Scala) BigInt

```

### 6.3 Quickcheck setup

**definition** *uint64-of-natural* :: *natural*  $\Rightarrow$  *uint64*  
**where** *uint64-of-natural* *x*  $\equiv$  Uint64 (integer-of-natural *x*)

**instantiation** *uint64* :: {*random*, *exhaustive*, *full-exhaustive*} **begin**

**definition** *random-uint64*  $\equiv$  qc-random-cnv *uint64-of-natural*

**definition** *exhaustive-uint64*  $\equiv$  qc-exhaustive-cnv *uint64-of-natural*

**definition** *full-exhaustive-uint64*  $\equiv$  qc-full-exhaustive-cnv *uint64-of-natural*

**instance**  $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

end

**instantiation** *uint64* :: *narrowing* **begin**

**interpretation** *quickcheck-narrowing-samples*

```

 $\lambda i.$  let x = Uint64 i in (x, 0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF - x) 0
  Typerep.Typerep (STR "Uint64.uint64") []  $\langle$ proof $\rangle$ 

```

**definition** *narrowing-uint64* *d* = qc-narrowing-drawn-from (*narrowing-samples* *d*)  
*d*

**declare** [[*code drop*: *partial-term-of* :: *uint64* itself  $\Rightarrow$  -]]

**lemmas** *partial-term-of-uint64* [*code*] = *partial-term-of-code*

**instance**  $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

end

end

# Chapter 7

## Unsigned words of 32 bits

```
theory Uint32 imports
  Code-Target-Word-Base Word-Type-Copies
begin
```

### 7.1 Type definition and primitive operations

```
typedef uint32 = ⟨UNIV :: 32 word set⟩ ⟨proof⟩
```

```
global-interpretation uint32: word-type-copy Abs-uint32 Rep-uint32
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
setup-lifting type-definition-uint32
```

```
declare uint32.of-word-of [code abstype]
```

```
declare Quotient-uint32 [transfer-rule]
```

```
instantiation uint32 :: ⟨{comm-ring-1, semiring-modulo, equal, linorder}⟩
begin
```

```
lift-definition zero-uint32 :: uint32 is 0 ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lift-definition one-uint32 :: uint32 is 1 ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lift-definition plus-uint32 :: ⟨uint32 ⇒ uint32 ⇒ uint32⟩ is ⟨(+)⟩ ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lift-definition uminus-uint32 :: ⟨uint32 ⇒ uint32⟩ is uminus ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lift-definition minus-uint32 :: ⟨uint32 ⇒ uint32 ⇒ uint32⟩ is ⟨(-)⟩ ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lift-definition times-uint32 :: ⟨uint32 ⇒ uint32 ⇒ uint32⟩ is ⟨(*)⟩ ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lift-definition divide-uint32 :: ⟨uint32 ⇒ uint32 ⇒ uint32⟩ is ⟨(div)⟩ ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lift-definition modulo-uint32 :: ⟨uint32 ⇒ uint32 ⇒ uint32⟩ is ⟨(mod)⟩ ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lift-definition equal-uint32 :: ⟨uint32 ⇒ uint32 ⇒ bool⟩ is ⟨HOL.equal⟩ ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lift-definition less-eq-uint32 :: ⟨uint32 ⇒ uint32 ⇒ bool⟩ is ⟨(≤)⟩ ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lift-definition less-uint32 :: ⟨uint32 ⇒ uint32 ⇒ bool⟩ is ⟨(<)⟩ ⟨proof⟩
```

```
global-interpretation uint32: word-type-copy-ring Abs-uint32 Rep-uint32
  ⟨proof⟩
```

**instance**  $\langle proof \rangle$

**end**

**instantiation**  $uint32 :: ring-bit-operations$   
**begin**

**lift-definition**  $bit-uint32 :: \langle uint32 \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow bool \rangle$  **is**  $bit$   $\langle proof \rangle$

**lift-definition**  $not-uint32 :: \langle uint32 \Rightarrow uint32 \rangle$  **is**  $\langle Bit-Operations.not \rangle$   $\langle proof \rangle$

**lift-definition**  $and-uint32 :: \langle uint32 \Rightarrow uint32 \Rightarrow uint32 \rangle$  **is**  $\langle Bit-Operations.and \rangle$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lift-definition**  $or-uint32 :: \langle uint32 \Rightarrow uint32 \Rightarrow uint32 \rangle$  **is**  $\langle Bit-Operations.or \rangle$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lift-definition**  $xor-uint32 :: \langle uint32 \Rightarrow uint32 \Rightarrow uint32 \rangle$  **is**  $\langle Bit-Operations.xor \rangle$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lift-definition**  $mask-uint32 :: \langle nat \Rightarrow uint32 \rangle$  **is**  $mask$   $\langle proof \rangle$

**lift-definition**  $push-bit-uint32 :: \langle nat \Rightarrow uint32 \Rightarrow uint32 \rangle$  **is**  $push-bit$   $\langle proof \rangle$

**lift-definition**  $drop-bit-uint32 :: \langle nat \Rightarrow uint32 \Rightarrow uint32 \rangle$  **is**  $drop-bit$   $\langle proof \rangle$

**lift-definition**  $signed-drop-bit-uint32 :: \langle nat \Rightarrow uint32 \Rightarrow uint32 \rangle$  **is**  $signed-drop-bit$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lift-definition**  $take-bit-uint32 :: \langle nat \Rightarrow uint32 \Rightarrow uint32 \rangle$  **is**  $take-bit$   $\langle proof \rangle$

**lift-definition**  $set-bit-uint32 :: \langle nat \Rightarrow uint32 \Rightarrow uint32 \rangle$  **is**  $Bit-Operations.set-bit$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lift-definition**  $unset-bit-uint32 :: \langle nat \Rightarrow uint32 \Rightarrow uint32 \rangle$  **is**  $unset-bit$   $\langle proof \rangle$

**lift-definition**  $flip-bit-uint32 :: \langle nat \Rightarrow uint32 \Rightarrow uint32 \rangle$  **is**  $flip-bit$   $\langle proof \rangle$

**global-interpretation**  $uint32: word-type-copy-bits Abs-uint32 Rep-uint32 signed-drop-bit-uint32$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**instance**

$\langle proof \rangle$

**end**

**lift-definition**  $uint32-of-nat :: \langle nat \Rightarrow uint32 \rangle$   
**is**  $word-of-nat$   $\langle proof \rangle$

**lift-definition**  $nat-of-uint32 :: \langle uint32 \Rightarrow nat \rangle$   
**is**  $unat$   $\langle proof \rangle$

**lift-definition**  $uint32-of-int :: \langle int \Rightarrow uint32 \rangle$   
**is**  $word-of-int$   $\langle proof \rangle$

**lift-definition**  $int-of-uint32 :: \langle uint32 \Rightarrow int \rangle$   
**is**  $uint$   $\langle proof \rangle$

**context**

**includes**  $integer.lifting$



**begin**

**lift-definition** *Uint32* ::  $\langle \text{integer} \Rightarrow \text{uint32} \rangle$   
**is** *word-of-int*  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lift-definition** *integer-of-uint32* ::  $\langle \text{uint32} \Rightarrow \text{integer} \rangle$   
**is** *uint*  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**end**

**global-interpretation** *uint32*: *word-type-copy-more Abs-uint32 Rep-uint32 signed-drop-bit-uint32*  
*uint32-of-nat nat-of-uint32 uint32-of-int int-of-uint32 Uint32 integer-of-uint32*  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**instantiation** *uint32* ::  $\{ \text{size}, \text{msb}, \text{lsb}, \text{set-bit}, \text{bit-comprehension} \}$   
**begin**

**lift-definition** *size-uint32* ::  $\langle \text{uint32} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \rangle$  **is** *size*  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lift-definition** *msb-uint32* ::  $\langle \text{uint32} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$  **is** *msb*  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lift-definition** *lsb-uint32* ::  $\langle \text{uint32} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$  **is** *lsb*  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

Workaround: avoid name space clash by spelling out *lift-definition* explicitly.

**definition** *set-bit-uint32* ::  $\langle \text{uint32} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \Rightarrow \text{uint32} \rangle$   
**where** *set-bit-uint32-eq*:  $\langle \text{set-bit-uint32 } a \ n \ b = (\text{if } b \text{ then } \text{Bit-Operations.set-bit} \text{ else } \text{unset-bit}) \ n \ a \rangle$

**context**

**includes** *lifting-syntax*

**begin**

**lemma** *set-bit-uint32-transfer* [*transfer-rule*]:  
 $\langle (\text{cr-uint32} \text{ ===} \rangle (=) \text{ ===} \rangle (\longleftrightarrow) \text{ ===} \rangle \text{ cr-uint32} \rangle \text{ Generic-set-bit.set-bit}$   
 $\text{Generic-set-bit.set-bit} \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**end**

**lift-definition** *set-bits-uint32* ::  $\langle (\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{uint32} \rangle$  **is** *set-bits*  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lift-definition** *set-bits-aux-uint32* ::  $\langle (\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{uint32} \Rightarrow \text{uint32} \rangle$  **is**  
*set-bits-aux*  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**global-interpretation** *uint32*: *word-type-copy-misc Abs-uint32 Rep-uint32 signed-drop-bit-uint32*  
*uint32-of-nat nat-of-uint32 uint32-of-int int-of-uint32 Uint32 integer-of-uint32 32*  
*set-bits-aux-uint32*  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**instance**  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

end

## 7.2 Code setup

```

code-printing code-module Uint32  $\rightarrow$  (SML)
⟨(* Test that words can handle numbers between 0 and 31 *)
  val - = if 5 <= Word.wordSize then () else raise (Fail (wordSize less than 5));

  structure Uint32 : sig
    val set-bit : Word32.word  $\rightarrow$  IntInf.int  $\rightarrow$  bool  $\rightarrow$  Word32.word
    val shiftl : Word32.word  $\rightarrow$  IntInf.int  $\rightarrow$  Word32.word
    val shiftr : Word32.word  $\rightarrow$  IntInf.int  $\rightarrow$  Word32.word
    val shiftr-signed : Word32.word  $\rightarrow$  IntInf.int  $\rightarrow$  Word32.word
    val test-bit : Word32.word  $\rightarrow$  IntInf.int  $\rightarrow$  bool
  end = struct

    fun set-bit x n b =
      let val mask = Word32.<<< (0wx1, Word.fromLargeInt (IntInf.toLarge n))
          in if b then Word32.orb (x, mask)
              else Word32.andb (x, Word32.notb mask)
          end

    fun shiftl x n =
      Word32.<<< (x, Word.fromLargeInt (IntInf.toLarge n))

    fun shiftr x n =
      Word32.>>> (x, Word.fromLargeInt (IntInf.toLarge n))

    fun shiftr-signed x n =
      Word32.~>>> (x, Word.fromLargeInt (IntInf.toLarge n))

    fun test-bit x n =
      Word32.andb (x, Word32.<<< (0wx1, Word.fromLargeInt (IntInf.toLarge n)))
      <> Word32.fromInt 0

  end; (* struct Uint32 *)
code-reserved SML Uint32

code-printing code-module Uint32  $\rightarrow$  (Haskell)
⟨module Uint32(Int32, Word32) where

  import Data.Int(Int32)
  import Data.Word(Word32)
code-reserved Haskell Uint32

OCaml and Scala provide only signed 32bit numbers, so we use these and
implement sign-sensitive operations like comparisons manually.

code-printing code-module Uint32  $\rightarrow$  (OCaml)
⟨module Uint32 : sig

```

```

    val less : int32 -> int32 -> bool
    val less-eq : int32 -> int32 -> bool
    val set-bit : int32 -> Z.t -> bool -> int32
    val shiffl : int32 -> Z.t -> int32
    val shiftr : int32 -> Z.t -> int32
    val shiftr-signed : int32 -> Z.t -> int32
    val test-bit : int32 -> Z.t -> bool
end = struct

(* negative numbers have their highest bit set,
   so they are greater than positive ones *)
let less x y =
  if Int32.compare x Int32.zero < 0 then
    Int32.compare y Int32.zero < 0 && Int32.compare x y < 0
  else Int32.compare y Int32.zero < 0 || Int32.compare x y < 0;;

let less-eq x y =
  if Int32.compare x Int32.zero < 0 then
    Int32.compare y Int32.zero < 0 && Int32.compare x y <= 0
  else Int32.compare y Int32.zero < 0 || Int32.compare x y <= 0;;

let set-bit x n b =
  let mask = Int32.shift-left Int32.one (Z.to-int n)
  in if b then Int32.logor x mask
     else Int32.logand x (Int32.lognot mask);;

let shiffl x n = Int32.shift-left x (Z.to-int n);;

let shiftr x n = Int32.shift-right-logical x (Z.to-int n);;

let shiftr-signed x n = Int32.shift-right x (Z.to-int n);;

let test-bit x n =
  Int32.compare
    (Int32.logand x (Int32.shift-left Int32.one (Z.to-int n)))
    Int32.zero
  <> 0;;

end;; (*struct Uint32*)
code-reserved OCaml Uint32

code-printing code-module Uint32 → (Scala)
⟨object Uint32 {

def less(x: Int, y: Int) : Boolean =
  if (x < 0) y < 0 && x < y
  else y < 0 || x < y

def less-eq(x: Int, y: Int) : Boolean =

```

```

    if (x < 0) y < 0 && x <= y
    else y < 0 || x <= y

def set-bit(x: Int, n: BigInt, b: Boolean) : Int =
  if (b)
    x | (1 << n.intValue)
  else
    x & (1 << n.intValue).unary~

def shiftl(x: Int, n: BigInt) : Int = x << n.intValue

def shiftr(x: Int, n: BigInt) : Int = x >>> n.intValue

def shiftr-signed(x: Int, n: BigInt) : Int = x >> n.intValue

def test-bit(x: Int, n: BigInt) : Boolean =
  (x & (1 << n.intValue)) != 0

} /* object Uint32 */
code-reserved Scala Uint32

OCaml's conversion from Big_int to int32 demands that the value fits int a
signed 32-bit integer. The following justifies the implementation.

context
  includes bit-operations-syntax
begin

definition Uint32-signed :: integer ⇒ uint32
where Uint32-signed i = (if i < -(0x80000000) ∨ i ≥ 0x80000000 then undefined
Uint32 i else Uint32 i)

lemma Uint32-code [code]:
  Uint32 i =
  (let i' = i AND 0xFFFFFFFF
   in if bit i' 31 then Uint32-signed (i' - 0x100000000) else Uint32-signed i')
  including undefined-transfer integer.lifting ⟨proof⟩

lemma Uint32-signed-code [code]:
  Rep-uint32 (Uint32-signed i) =
  (if i < -(0x80000000) ∨ i ≥ 0x80000000 then Rep-uint32 (undefined Uint32 i)
  else word-of-int (int-of-integer-symbolic i))
  ⟨proof⟩

end

```

Avoid *Abs-uint32* in generated code, use *Rep-uint32'* instead. The symbolic implementations for `code_simp` use *Rep-uint32*.

The new destructor *Rep-uint32'* is executable. As the simplifier is given the [code abstract] equations literally, we cannot implement *Rep-uint32* directly,

because that makes `code_simp` loop.

If code generation raises `Match`, some equation probably contains `Rep-uint32` (`[code abstract]` equations for `uint32` may use `Rep-uint32` because these instances will be folded away.)

To convert `32 word` values into `uint32`, use `Abs-uint32'`.

**definition** `Rep-uint32'` **where** `[simp]: Rep-uint32' = Rep-uint32`

**lemma** `Rep-uint32'-transfer` `[transfer-rule]:`

`rel-fun cr-uint32 (=) (λx. x) Rep-uint32'`  
`<proof>`

**lemma** `Rep-uint32'-code` `[code]: Rep-uint32' x = (BITS n. bit x n)`

`<proof>`

**lift-definition** `Abs-uint32' :: 32 word ⇒ uint32` **is** `λx :: 32 word. x` `<proof>`

**lemma** `Abs-uint32'-code` `[code]:`

`Abs-uint32' x = Uint32 (integer-of-int (uint x))`

**including** `integer.lifting` `<proof>`

**declare** `[[code drop: term-of-class.term-of :: uint32 ⇒ -]]`

**lemma** `term-of-uint32-code` `[code]:`

**defines** `TR ≡ typerep.TypeRep` **and** `bit0 ≡ STR "Numeral-Type.bit0"`

**shows**

`term-of-class.term-of x =`

`Code-Evaluation.App (Code-Evaluation.Const (STR "Uint32.uint32.Abs-uint32"))`  
`(TR (STR "fun") [TR (STR "Word.word") [TR bit0 [TR bit0 [TR bit0 [TR bit0`  
`[TR bit0 [TR (STR "Numeral-Type.num1") []]]]]], TR (STR "Uint32.uint32")`  
`[]])`

`(term-of-class.term-of (Rep-uint32' x))`

`<proof>`

**code-printing**

**type-constructor** `uint32` `↔`

`(SML) Word32.word` **and**

`(Haskell) Uint32.Word32` **and**

`(OCaml) int32` **and**

`(Scala) Int` **and**

`(Eval) Word32.word`

| **constant** `Uint32` `↔`

`(SML) Word32.fromLargeInt (IntInf.toLarge -)` **and**

`(Haskell) (Prelude.fromInteger - :: Uint32.Word32)` **and**

`(Haskell-Quickcheck) (Prelude.fromInteger (Prelude.toInteger -) :: Uint32.Word32)`

**and**

`(Scala) -.intValue`

| **constant** `Uint32-signed` `↔`

`(OCaml) Z.to'-int32`

```

| constant 0 :: uint32 →
  (SML) (Word32.fromInt 0) and
  (Haskell) (0 :: Uint32.Word32) and
  (OCaml) Int32.zero and
  (Scala) 0
| constant 1 :: uint32 →
  (SML) (Word32.fromInt 1) and
  (Haskell) (1 :: Uint32.Word32) and
  (OCaml) Int32.one and
  (Scala) 1
| constant plus :: uint32 ⇒ - →
  (SML) Word32.+ ((-), (-)) and
  (Haskell) infixl 6 + and
  (OCaml) Int32.add and
  (Scala) infixl 7 +
| constant uminus :: uint32 ⇒ - →
  (SML) Word32.~ and
  (Haskell) negate and
  (OCaml) Int32.neg and
  (Scala) !(-)
| constant minus :: uint32 ⇒ - →
  (SML) Word32.- ((-), (-)) and
  (Haskell) infixl 6 - and
  (OCaml) Int32.sub and
  (Scala) infixl 7 -
| constant times :: uint32 ⇒ - ⇒ - →
  (SML) Word32.* ((-), (-)) and
  (Haskell) infixl 7 * and
  (OCaml) Int32.mul and
  (Scala) infixl 8 *
| constant HOL.equal :: uint32 ⇒ - ⇒ bool →
  (SML) !((- : Word32.word) = -) and
  (Haskell) infix 4 == and
  (OCaml) (Int32.compare - - = 0) and
  (Scala) infixl 5 ==
| class-instance uint32 :: equal →
  (Haskell) -
| constant less-eq :: uint32 ⇒ - ⇒ bool →
  (SML) Word32.<= ((-), (-)) and
  (Haskell) infix 4 <= and
  (OCaml) Uint32.less'-eq and
  (Scala) Uint32.less'-eq
| constant less :: uint32 ⇒ - ⇒ bool →
  (SML) Word32.< ((-), (-)) and
  (Haskell) infix 4 < and
  (OCaml) Uint32.less and
  (Scala) Uint32.less
| constant Bit-Operations.not :: uint32 ⇒ - →
  (SML) Word32.notb and

```

```

(Haskell) Data'-Bits.complement and
(OCaml) Int32.lognot and
(Scala) -.unary'~
| constant Bit-Operations.and :: uint32 ⇒ - →
(SML) Word32.andb ((-),/ (-)) and
(Haskell) infixl 7 Data-Bits.&. and
(OCaml) Int32.logand and
(Scala) infixl 3 &
| constant Bit-Operations.or :: uint32 ⇒ - →
(SML) Word32.orb ((-),/ (-)) and
(Haskell) infixl 5 Data-Bits.|. and
(OCaml) Int32.logor and
(Scala) infixl 1 |
| constant Bit-Operations.xor :: uint32 ⇒ - →
(SML) Word32.xorb ((-),/ (-)) and
(Haskell) Data'-Bits.xor and
(OCaml) Int32.logxor and
(Scala) infixl 2 ^

definition uint32-divmod :: uint32 ⇒ uint32 ⇒ uint32 × uint32 where
  uint32-divmod x y =
    (if y = 0 then (undefined ((div) :: uint32 ⇒ -) x (0 :: uint32), undefined ((mod)
:: uint32 ⇒ -) x (0 :: uint32))
    else (x div y, x mod y))

definition uint32-div :: uint32 ⇒ uint32 ⇒ uint32
where uint32-div x y = fst (uint32-divmod x y)

definition uint32-mod :: uint32 ⇒ uint32 ⇒ uint32
where uint32-mod x y = snd (uint32-divmod x y)

lemma div-uint32-code [code]: x div y = (if y = 0 then 0 else uint32-div x y)
including undefined-transfer ⟨proof⟩

lemma mod-uint32-code [code]: x mod y = (if y = 0 then x else uint32-mod x y)
including undefined-transfer ⟨proof⟩

definition uint32-sdiv :: uint32 ⇒ uint32 ⇒ uint32
where [code del]:
  uint32-sdiv x y =
    (if y = 0 then undefined ((div) :: uint32 ⇒ -) x (0 :: uint32)
    else Abs-uint32 (Rep-uint32 x sdiv Rep-uint32 y))

definition div0-uint32 :: uint32 ⇒ uint32
where [code del]: div0-uint32 x = undefined ((div) :: uint32 ⇒ -) x (0 :: uint32)
declare [[code abort: div0-uint32]]

definition mod0-uint32 :: uint32 ⇒ uint32
where [code del]: mod0-uint32 x = undefined ((mod) :: uint32 ⇒ -) x (0 :: uint32)

```

**declare** `[[code abort: mod0-uint32]]`

**lemma** `uint32-divmod-code [code]:`

```
uint32-divmod x y =
  (if 0x80000000 ≤ y then if x < y then (0, x) else (1, x - y)
   else if y = 0 then (div0-uint32 x, mod0-uint32 x)
   else let q = push-bit 1 (uint32-sdiv (drop-bit 1 x) y);
        r = x - q * y
        in if r ≥ y then (q + 1, r - y) else (q, r))
```

**including** `undefined-transfer <proof>`

**lemma** `uint32-sdiv-code [code]:`

```
Rep-uint32 (uint32-sdiv x y) =
  (if y = 0 then Rep-uint32 (undefined ((div) :: uint32 ⇒ -) x (0 :: uint32))
   else Rep-uint32 x sdiv Rep-uint32 y)
```

`<proof>`

Note that we only need a translation for signed division, but not for the remainder because `uint32-divmod ?x ?y = (if 2147483648 ≤ ?y then if ?x < ?y then (0, ?x) else (1, ?x - ?y) else if ?y = 0 then (div0-uint32 ?x, mod0-uint32 ?x) else let q = push-bit 1 (uint32-sdiv (drop-bit 1 ?x) ?y); r = ?x - q * ?y in if ?y ≤ r then (q + 1, r - ?y) else (q, r))` computes both with division only.

**code-printing**

```
constant uint32-div →
  (SML) Word32.div ((-), (-)) and
  (Haskell) Prelude.div
| constant uint32-mod →
  (SML) Word32.mod ((-), (-)) and
  (Haskell) Prelude.mod
| constant uint32-divmod →
  (Haskell) divmod
| constant uint32-sdiv →
  (OCaml) Int32.div and
  (Scala) - '/' -
```

**definition** `uint32-test-bit :: uint32 ⇒ integer ⇒ bool`

**where** `[code del]:`

```
uint32-test-bit x n =
  (if n < 0 ∨ 31 < n then undefined (bit :: uint32 ⇒ -) x n
   else bit x (nat-of-integer n))
```

**lemma** `test-bit-uint32-code [code]:`

```
bit x n ↔ n < 32 ∧ uint32-test-bit x (integer-of-nat n)
including undefined-transfer integer.lifting <proof>
```

**lemma** `uint32-test-bit-code [code]:`

```
uint32-test-bit w n =
  (if n < 0 ∨ 31 < n then undefined (bit :: uint32 ⇒ -) w n else bit (Rep-uint32
```



w) (*nat-of-integer* n))  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**code-printing constant** *uint32-test-bit*  $\rightarrow$   
 (*SML*) *Uint32.test'-bit* **and**  
 (*Haskell*) *Data'-Bits.testBitBounded* **and**  
 (*OCaml*) *Uint32.test'-bit* **and**  
 (*Scala*) *Uint32.test'-bit* **and**  
 (*Eval*) (*fn* w => *fn* n => if n < 0 orelse 32 <= n then raise (*Fail* argument to *uint32'-test'-bit* out of bounds) else *Uint32.test'-bit* w n)

**definition** *uint32-set-bit* :: *uint32*  $\Rightarrow$  *integer*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  $\Rightarrow$  *uint32*

**where** [*code del*]:

*uint32-set-bit* x n b =  
 (if n < 0  $\vee$  31 < n then *undefined* (*set-bit* :: *uint32*  $\Rightarrow$  -) x n b  
 else *set-bit* x (*nat-of-integer* n) b)

**lemma** *set-bit-uint32-code* [*code*]:

*set-bit* x n b = (if n < 32 then *uint32-set-bit* x (*integer-of-nat* n) b else x)

**including** *undefined-transfer integer.lifting* ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *uint32-set-bit-code* [*code*]:

*Rep-uint32* (*uint32-set-bit* w n b) =  
 (if n < 0  $\vee$  31 < n then *Rep-uint32* (*undefined* (*set-bit* :: *uint32*  $\Rightarrow$  -) w n b)  
 else *set-bit* (*Rep-uint32* w) (*nat-of-integer* n) b)

**including** *undefined-transfer* ⟨*proof*⟩

**code-printing constant** *uint32-set-bit*  $\rightarrow$

(*SML*) *Uint32.set'-bit* **and**  
 (*Haskell*) *Data'-Bits.setBitBounded* **and**  
 (*OCaml*) *Uint32.set'-bit* **and**  
 (*Scala*) *Uint32.set'-bit* **and**  
 (*Eval*) (*fn* w => *fn* n => *fn* b => if n < 0 orelse 32 <= n then raise (*Fail* argument to *uint32'-set'-bit* out of bounds) else *Uint32.set'-bit* x n b)

**definition** *uint32-shiffl* :: *uint32*  $\Rightarrow$  *integer*  $\Rightarrow$  *uint32*

**where** [*code del*]:

*uint32-shiffl* x n = (if n < 0  $\vee$  32  $\leq$  n then *undefined* (*push-bit* :: *nat*  $\Rightarrow$  *uint32*  $\Rightarrow$  -) x n else *push-bit* (*nat-of-integer* n) x)

**lemma** *shiffl-uint32-code* [*code*]: *push-bit* n x = (if n < 32 then *uint32-shiffl* x (*integer-of-nat* n) else 0)

**including** *undefined-transfer integer.lifting* ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *uint32-shiffl-code* [*code*]:

*Rep-uint32* (*uint32-shiffl* w n) =  
 (if n < 0  $\vee$  32  $\leq$  n then *Rep-uint32* (*undefined* (*push-bit* :: *nat*  $\Rightarrow$  *uint32*  $\Rightarrow$  -) w n) else *push-bit* (*nat-of-integer* n) (*Rep-uint32* w))

**including** *undefined-transfer* ⟨*proof*⟩

**code-printing constant** *uint32-shiffl*  $\rightarrow$   
 (SML) *Uint32.shiffl* **and**  
 (Haskell) *Data'-Bits.shifflBounded* **and**  
 (OCaml) *Uint32.shiffl* **and**  
 (Scala) *Uint32.shiffl* **and**  
 (Eval) (fn x => fn i => if i < 0 orelse i >= 32 then raise Fail argument to  
*uint32'-shiffl* out of bounds else *Uint32.shiffl* x i)

**definition** *uint32-shiftr* :: *uint32*  $\Rightarrow$  *integer*  $\Rightarrow$  *uint32*  
**where** [code del]:  
*uint32-shiftr* x n = (if n < 0  $\vee$  32  $\leq$  n then undefined (drop-bit :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  *uint32*  
 $\Rightarrow$  -) x n else drop-bit (nat-of-integer n) x)

**lemma** *shiftr-uint32-code* [code]: drop-bit n x = (if n < 32 then *uint32-shiftr* x  
 (integer-of-nat n) else 0)  
**including** *undefined-transfer integer.lifting* <proof>

**lemma** *uint32-shiftr-code* [code]:  
*Rep-uint32* (*uint32-shiftr* w n) =  
 (if n < 0  $\vee$  32  $\leq$  n then *Rep-uint32* (undefined (drop-bit :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  *uint32*  $\Rightarrow$  -)  
 w n) else drop-bit (nat-of-integer n) (*Rep-uint32* w))  
**including** *undefined-transfer* <proof>

**code-printing constant** *uint32-shiftr*  $\rightarrow$   
 (SML) *Uint32.shiftr* **and**  
 (Haskell) *Data'-Bits.shiftrBounded* **and**  
 (OCaml) *Uint32.shiftr* **and**  
 (Scala) *Uint32.shiftr* **and**  
 (Eval) (fn x => fn i => if i < 0 orelse i >= 32 then raise Fail argument to  
*uint32'-shiftr* out of bounds else *Uint32.shiftr* x i)

**definition** *uint32-sshiftr* :: *uint32*  $\Rightarrow$  *integer*  $\Rightarrow$  *uint32*  
**where** [code del]:  
*uint32-sshiftr* x n =  
 (if n < 0  $\vee$  32  $\leq$  n then undefined signed-drop-bit-uint32 n x else signed-drop-bit-uint32  
 (nat-of-integer n) x)

**lemma** *sshiftr-uint32-code* [code]:  
*signed-drop-bit-uint32* n x =  
 (if n < 32 then *uint32-sshiftr* x (integer-of-nat n) else if bit x 31 then - 1 else 0)  
**including** *undefined-transfer integer.lifting* <proof>

**lemma** *uint32-sshiftr-code* [code]:  
*Rep-uint32* (*uint32-sshiftr* w n) =  
 (if n < 0  $\vee$  32  $\leq$  n then *Rep-uint32* (undefined signed-drop-bit-uint32 n w) else  
 signed-drop-bit (nat-of-integer n) (*Rep-uint32* w))  
**including** *undefined-transfer* <proof>

**code-printing constant** *uint32-sshiftr*  $\rightarrow$   
 (SML) *Uint32.shiftr'-signed* **and**  
 (Haskell)  
 (*Prelude.fromInteger (Prelude.toInteger (Data'-Bits.shiftrBounded (Prelude.fromInteger (Prelude.toInteger -) :: Uint32.Int32) -)) :: Uint32.Word32*) **and**  
 (OCaml) *Uint32.shiftr'-signed* **and**  
 (Scala) *Uint32.shiftr'-signed* **and**  
 (Eval) (*fn x => fn i => if i < 0 orelse i >= 32 then raise Fail argument to uint32'-shiftr'-signed out of bounds else Uint32.shiftr'-signed x i*)

**context**

**includes** *bit-operations-syntax*

**begin**

**lemma** *uint32-msb-test-bit*: *msb x*  $\longleftrightarrow$  *bit (x :: uint32) 31*  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *msb-uint32-code* [*code*]: *msb x*  $\longleftrightarrow$  *uint32-test-bit x 31*  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *uint32-of-int-code* [*code*]:  
*uint32-of-int i = Uint32 (integer-of-int i)*  
**including** *integer.lifting* *<proof>*

**lemma** *int-of-uint32-code* [*code*]:  
*int-of-uint32 x = int-of-integer (integer-of-uint32 x)*  
**including** *integer.lifting* *<proof>*

**lemma** *uint32-of-nat-code* [*code*]:  
*uint32-of-nat = uint32-of-int o int*  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *nat-of-uint32-code* [*code*]:  
*nat-of-uint32 x = nat-of-integer (integer-of-uint32 x)*  
*<proof>* **including** *integer.lifting* *<proof>*

**definition** *integer-of-uint32-signed* :: *uint32*  $\Rightarrow$  *integer*

**where**

*integer-of-uint32-signed n = (if bit n 31 then undefined integer-of-uint32 n else integer-of-uint32 n)*

**lemma** *integer-of-uint32-signed-code* [*code*]:  
*integer-of-uint32-signed n =*  
*(if bit n 31 then undefined integer-of-uint32 n else integer-of-int (uint (Rep-uint32' n)))*  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *integer-of-uint32-code* [*code*]:  
*integer-of-uint32 n =*

```

    (if bit n 31 then integer-of-uint32-signed (n AND 0x7FFFFFFF) OR 0x80000000
     else integer-of-uint32-signed n)
  <proof>
    including integer.lifting <proof>

```

```
end
```

### code-printing

```

  constant integer-of-uint32  $\rightarrow$ 
    (SML) IntInf.fromLarge (Word32.toLargeInt -) : IntInf.int and
    (Haskell) Prelude.toInteger
| constant integer-of-uint32-signed  $\rightarrow$ 
    (OCaml) Z.of'-int32 and
    (Scala) BigInt

```

## 7.3 Quickcheck setup

```

definition uint32-of-natural :: natural  $\Rightarrow$  uint32
where uint32-of-natural x  $\equiv$  Uint32 (integer-of-natural x)

```

```

instantiation uint32 :: {random, exhaustive, full-exhaustive} begin

```

```

definition random-uint32  $\equiv$  qc-random-cnv uint32-of-natural

```

```

definition exhaustive-uint32  $\equiv$  qc-exhaustive-cnv uint32-of-natural

```

```

definition full-exhaustive-uint32  $\equiv$  qc-full-exhaustive-cnv uint32-of-natural

```

```

instance <proof>

```

```
end
```

```

instantiation uint32 :: narrowing begin

```

```

interpretation quickcheck-narrowing-samples

```

```

   $\lambda i.$  let x = Uint32 i in (x, 0xFFFFFFFF - x) 0

```

```

  Typerep.Typerep (STR "Uint32.uint32") [] <proof>

```

```

definition narrowing-uint32 d = qc-narrowing-drawn-from (narrowing-samples d)
d

```

```

declare [[code drop: partial-term-of :: uint32 itself  $\Rightarrow$  -]]

```

```

lemmas partial-term-of-uint32 [code] = partial-term-of-code

```

```

instance <proof>

```

```
end
```

```
end
```

## Chapter 8

# Unsigned words of 16 bits

```
theory Uint16 imports  
  Code-Target-Word-Base Word-Type-Copies  
begin
```

Restriction for ML code generation: This theory assumes that the ML system provides a `Word16` implementation (mlton does, but PolyML 5.5 does not). Therefore, the code setup lives in the target *SML-word* rather than *SML*. This ensures that code generation still works as long as *uint16* is not involved. For the target *SML* itself, no special code generation for this type is set up. Nevertheless, it should work by emulation via *16 word* if the theory *Code-Target-Bits-Int* is imported.

Restriction for OCaml code generation: OCaml does not provide an `int16` type, so no special code generation for this type is set up.

### 8.1 Type definition and primitive operations

```
typedef uint16 =  $\langle UNIV :: 16 \text{ word set} \rangle \langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
  
global-interpretation uint16: word-type-copy Abs-uint16 Rep-uint16  
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
  
setup-lifting type-definition-uint16  
  
declare uint16.of-word-of [code abstype]  
  
declare Quotient-uint16 [transfer-rule]  
  
instantiation uint16 ::  $\langle \{ \text{comm-ring-1, semiring-modulo, equal, linorder} \} \rangle$   
begin  
  
lift-definition zero-uint16 :: uint16 is 0  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
lift-definition one-uint16 :: uint16 is 1  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
lift-definition plus-uint16 ::  $\langle \text{uint16} \Rightarrow \text{uint16} \Rightarrow \text{uint16} \rangle$  is  $\langle (+) \rangle \langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 
```

**lift-definition** *uminus-uint16* ::  $\langle \text{uint16} \Rightarrow \text{uint16} \rangle$  **is** *uminus*  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lift-definition** *minus-uint16* ::  $\langle \text{uint16} \Rightarrow \text{uint16} \Rightarrow \text{uint16} \rangle$  **is**  $\langle (-) \rangle$   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lift-definition** *times-uint16* ::  $\langle \text{uint16} \Rightarrow \text{uint16} \Rightarrow \text{uint16} \rangle$  **is**  $\langle (*) \rangle$   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lift-definition** *divide-uint16* ::  $\langle \text{uint16} \Rightarrow \text{uint16} \Rightarrow \text{uint16} \rangle$  **is**  $\langle \text{div} \rangle$   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lift-definition** *modulo-uint16* ::  $\langle \text{uint16} \Rightarrow \text{uint16} \Rightarrow \text{uint16} \rangle$  **is**  $\langle \text{mod} \rangle$   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lift-definition** *equal-uint16* ::  $\langle \text{uint16} \Rightarrow \text{uint16} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$  **is**  $\langle \text{HOL.equal} \rangle$   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lift-definition** *less-eq-uint16* ::  $\langle \text{uint16} \Rightarrow \text{uint16} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$  **is**  $\langle (\leq) \rangle$   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lift-definition** *less-uint16* ::  $\langle \text{uint16} \Rightarrow \text{uint16} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$  **is**  $\langle (<) \rangle$   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**global-interpretation** *uint16*: *word-type-copy-ring Abs-uint16 Rep-uint16*  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**instance**  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**end**

**instantiation** *uint16* :: *ring-bit-operations*  
**begin**

**lift-definition** *bit-uint16* ::  $\langle \text{uint16} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$  **is** *bit*  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lift-definition** *not-uint16* ::  $\langle \text{uint16} \Rightarrow \text{uint16} \rangle$  **is**  $\langle \text{Bit-Operations.not} \rangle$   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lift-definition** *and-uint16* ::  $\langle \text{uint16} \Rightarrow \text{uint16} \Rightarrow \text{uint16} \rangle$  **is**  $\langle \text{Bit-Operations.and} \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lift-definition** *or-uint16* ::  $\langle \text{uint16} \Rightarrow \text{uint16} \Rightarrow \text{uint16} \rangle$  **is**  $\langle \text{Bit-Operations.or} \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lift-definition** *xor-uint16* ::  $\langle \text{uint16} \Rightarrow \text{uint16} \Rightarrow \text{uint16} \rangle$  **is**  $\langle \text{Bit-Operations.xor} \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lift-definition** *mask-uint16* ::  $\langle \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{uint16} \rangle$  **is** *mask*  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lift-definition** *push-bit-uint16* ::  $\langle \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{uint16} \Rightarrow \text{uint16} \rangle$  **is** *push-bit*  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lift-definition** *drop-bit-uint16* ::  $\langle \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{uint16} \Rightarrow \text{uint16} \rangle$  **is** *drop-bit*  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lift-definition** *signed-drop-bit-uint16* ::  $\langle \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{uint16} \Rightarrow \text{uint16} \rangle$  **is** *signed-drop-bit*  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lift-definition** *take-bit-uint16* ::  $\langle \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{uint16} \Rightarrow \text{uint16} \rangle$  **is** *take-bit*  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lift-definition** *set-bit-uint16* ::  $\langle \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{uint16} \Rightarrow \text{uint16} \rangle$  **is**  $\langle \text{Bit-Operations.set-bit} \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lift-definition** *unset-bit-uint16* ::  $\langle \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{uint16} \Rightarrow \text{uint16} \rangle$  **is** *unset-bit*  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lift-definition** *flip-bit-uint16* ::  $\langle \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{uint16} \Rightarrow \text{uint16} \rangle$  **is** *flip-bit*  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**global-interpretation** *uint16*: *word-type-copy-bits Abs-uint16 Rep-uint16 signed-drop-bit-uint16*  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**instance**  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**end**

**lift-definition** *uint16-of-nat* ::  $\langle \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{uint16} \rangle$   
**is** *word-of-nat*  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lift-definition** *nat-of-uint16* ::  $\langle \text{uint16} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \rangle$   
**is** *unat*  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lift-definition** *uint16-of-int* ::  $\langle \text{int} \Rightarrow \text{uint16} \rangle$   
**is** *word-of-int*  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lift-definition** *int-of-uint16* ::  $\langle \text{uint16} \Rightarrow \text{int} \rangle$   
**is** *uint*  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**context**  
**includes** *integer.lifting*  
**begin**

**lift-definition** *Uint16* ::  $\langle \text{integer} \Rightarrow \text{uint16} \rangle$   
**is** *word-of-int*  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lift-definition** *integer-of-uint16* ::  $\langle \text{uint16} \Rightarrow \text{integer} \rangle$   
**is** *uint*  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**end**

**global-interpretation** *uint16*: *word-type-copy-more Abs-uint16 Rep-uint16 signed-drop-bit-uint16*  
*uint16-of-nat nat-of-uint16 uint16-of-int int-of-uint16 Uint16 integer-of-uint16*  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**instantiation** *uint16* ::  $\{ \text{size}, \text{msb}, \text{lsb}, \text{set-bit}, \text{bit-comprehension} \}$   
**begin**

**lift-definition** *size-uint16* ::  $\langle \text{uint16} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \rangle$  **is** *size*  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lift-definition** *msb-uint16* ::  $\langle \text{uint16} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$  **is** *msb*  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lift-definition** *lsb-uint16* ::  $\langle \text{uint16} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$  **is** *lsb*  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

Workaround: avoid name space clash by spelling out *lift-definition* explicitly.

**definition** *set-bit-uint16* ::  $\langle \text{uint16} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \Rightarrow \text{uint16} \rangle$   
**where** *set-bit-uint16-eq*:  $\langle \text{set-bit-uint16 } a \ n \ b = (\text{if } b \ \text{then } \text{Bit-Operations.set-bit} \ \text{else } \text{unset-bit}) \ n \ a \rangle$

**context**  
**includes** *lifting-syntax*  
**begin**

**lemma** *set-bit-uint16-transfer* [*transfer-rule*]:  
 $\langle (\text{cr-uint16} \ \text{====} \ (=) \ \text{====} \ (\longleftrightarrow) \ \text{====} \ \text{cr-uint16}) \ \text{Generic-set-bit.set-bit} \ \text{Generic-set-bit.set-bit} \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**end**

**lift-definition** *set-bits-uint16* ::  $\langle (\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{uint16} \rangle$  **is** *set-bits*  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lift-definition** *set-bits-aux-uint16* ::  $\langle (\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{uint16} \Rightarrow \text{uint16} \rangle$  **is**  
*set-bits-aux*  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**global-interpretation** *uint16*: *word-type-copy-misc Abs-uint16 Rep-uint16 signed-drop-bit-uint16*  
*uint16-of-nat nat-of-uint16 uint16-of-int int-of-uint16 Uint16 integer-of-uint16 16*  
*set-bits-aux-uint16*  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**instance**  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**end**

## 8.2 Code setup

**code-printing code-module** *Uint16*  $\rightarrow$  (*SML-word*)  
 $\langle (* \text{ Test that words can handle numbers between 0 and 15 } *)$   
*val - = if 4 <= Word.wordSize then () else raise (Fail (wordSize less than 4));*

*structure Uint16 : sig*  
*val set-bit : Word16.word -> IntInf.int -> bool -> Word16.word*  
*val shiftl : Word16.word -> IntInf.int -> Word16.word*  
*val shiftr : Word16.word -> IntInf.int -> Word16.word*  
*val shiftr-signed : Word16.word -> IntInf.int -> Word16.word*  
*val test-bit : Word16.word -> IntInf.int -> bool*  
*end = struct*

*fun set-bit x n b =*  
*let val mask = Word16.<< (0wx1, Word.fromLargeInt (IntInf.toLarge n))*  
*in if b then Word16.orb (x, mask)*  
*else Word16.andb (x, Word16.notb mask)*  
*end*

*fun shiftl x n =*  
*Word16.<< (x, Word.fromLargeInt (IntInf.toLarge n))*

*fun shiftr x n =*  
*Word16.>> (x, Word.fromLargeInt (IntInf.toLarge n))*

*fun shiftr-signed x n =*  
*Word16.~>> (x, Word.fromLargeInt (IntInf.toLarge n))*

*fun test-bit x n =*  
*Word16.andb (x, Word16.<< (0wx1, Word.fromLargeInt (IntInf.toLarge n)))*  
*<> Word16.fromInt 0*

*end; (\* struct Uint16 \*)*  
**code-reserved** *SML-word Uint16*



**code-printing code-module** *Uint16*  $\rightarrow$  (*Haskell*)  
 $\langle$ module *Uint16*(*Int16*, *Word16*) where

import *Data.Int*(*Int16*)  
import *Data.Word*(*Word16*)  
**code-reserved** *Haskell Uint16*

Scala provides unsigned 16-bit numbers as Char.

**code-printing code-module** *Uint16*  $\rightarrow$  (*Scala*)  
 $\langle$ object *Uint16* {

def *set-bit*(*x*: *scala.Char*, *n*: *BigInt*, *b*: *Boolean*) : *scala.Char* =  
if (*b*)  
(x | (1.toChar << *n.intValue*)).toChar  
else  
(x & (1.toChar << *n.intValue*).unary~).toChar

def *shiffl*(*x*: *scala.Char*, *n*: *BigInt*) : *scala.Char* = (x << *n.intValue*).toChar

def *shiftr*(*x*: *scala.Char*, *n*: *BigInt*) : *scala.Char* = (x >>> *n.intValue*).toChar

def *shiftr-signed*(*x*: *scala.Char*, *n*: *BigInt*) : *scala.Char* = (x.toShort >> *n.intValue*).toChar

def *test-bit*(*x*: *scala.Char*, *n*: *BigInt*) : *Boolean* = (x & (1.toChar << *n.intValue*)  
!= 0

} /\* object *Uint16* \*/

**code-reserved** *Scala Uint16*

Avoid *Abs-uint16* in generated code, use *Rep-uint16'* instead. The symbolic implementations for *code\_simp* use *Rep-uint16*.

The new destructor *Rep-uint16'* is executable. As the simplifier is given the [code abstract] equations literally, we cannot implement *Rep-uint16* directly, because that makes *code\_simp* loop.

If code generation raises *Match*, some equation probably contains *Rep-uint16* ([code abstract] equations for *uint16* may use *Rep-uint16* because these instances will be folded away.)

To convert 16 word values into *uint16*, use *Abs-uint16'*.

**definition** *Rep-uint16'* where [*simp*]: *Rep-uint16'* = *Rep-uint16*

**lemma** *Rep-uint16'-transfer* [*transfer-rule*]:

rel-fun *cr-uint16* (=) ( $\lambda x. x$ ) *Rep-uint16'*  
 $\langle$ proof $\rangle$

**lemma** *Rep-uint16'-code* [*code*]: *Rep-uint16'* *x* = (*BITS n. bit x n*)

$\langle$ proof $\rangle$

**lift-definition** *Abs-uint16'* :: 16 word  $\Rightarrow$  uint16 is  $\lambda x :: 16 \text{ word. } x$  *<proof>*

**lemma** *Abs-uint16'-code* [code]:

*Abs-uint16' x = Uint16 (integer-of-int (uint x))*

**including** *integer.lifting* *<proof>*

**declare** [[code drop: term-of-class.term-of :: uint16  $\Rightarrow$  -]]

**lemma** *term-of-uint16-code* [code]:

**defines** *TR*  $\equiv$  *typerep.TypeRep* **and** *bit0*  $\equiv$  *STR "Numeral-Type.bit0"* **shows**  
*term-of-class.term-of x =*

*Code-Evaluation.App (Code-Evaluation.Const (STR "Uint16.uint16.Abs-uint16")*  
*(TR (STR "fun") [TR (STR "Word.word") [TR bit0 [TR bit0 [TR bit0 [TR bit0*  
*[TR (STR "Numeral-Type.num1") []]]]]], TR (STR "Uint16.uint16") []))*  
*(term-of-class.term-of (Rep-uint16' x))*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *Uint16-code* [code]: *Rep-uint16 (Uint16 i) = word-of-int (int-of-integer-symbolic i)*

*<proof>*

### code-printing

**type-constructor** *uint16*  $\rightarrow$

(*SML-word*) *Word16.word* **and**

(*Haskell*) *Uint16.Word16* **and**

(*Scala*) *scala.Char*

| **constant** *Uint16*  $\rightarrow$

(*SML-word*) *Word16.fromLargeInt (IntInf.toLarge -)* **and**

(*Haskell*) (*Prelude.fromInteger - :: Uint16.Word16*) **and**

(*Haskell-Quickcheck*) (*Prelude.fromInteger (Prelude.toInteger -) :: Uint16.Word16*)

**and**

(*Scala*) *-.charValue*

| **constant** *0* :: *uint16*  $\rightarrow$

(*SML-word*) (*Word16.fromInt 0*) **and**

(*Haskell*) (*0 :: Uint16.Word16*) **and**

(*Scala*) *0*

| **constant** *1* :: *uint16*  $\rightarrow$

(*SML-word*) (*Word16.fromInt 1*) **and**

(*Haskell*) (*1 :: Uint16.Word16*) **and**

(*Scala*) *1*

| **constant** *plus* :: *uint16*  $\Rightarrow$  -  $\Rightarrow$  -  $\rightarrow$

(*SML-word*) *Word16.+ ((-), (-))* **and**

(*Haskell*) **infixl 6 +** **and**

(*Scala*) (*- +/ -*).*toChar*

| **constant** *uminus* :: *uint16*  $\Rightarrow$  -  $\rightarrow$

(*SML-word*) *Word16.~* **and**

(*Haskell*) **negate** **and**

(*Scala*) (*- -*).*toChar*

| **constant** *minus* :: *uint16*  $\Rightarrow$  -  $\rightarrow$

```

(SML-word) Word16.- ((-), (-)) and
(Haskell) infixl 6 - and
(Scala) (- -/ -).toChar
| constant times :: uint16 => - => - ->
(SML-word) Word16.* ((-), (-)) and
(Haskell) infixl 7 * and
(Scala) (- */ -).toChar
| constant HOL.equal :: uint16 => - => bool ->
(SML-word) !((- : Word16.word) = -) and
(Haskell) infix 4 == and
(Scala) infixl 5 ==
| class-instance uint16 :: equal -> (Haskell) -
| constant less-eq :: uint16 => - => bool ->
(SML-word) Word16.<= ((-), (-)) and
(Haskell) infix 4 <= and
(Scala) infixl 4 <=
| constant less :: uint16 => - => bool ->
(SML-word) Word16.< ((-), (-)) and
(Haskell) infix 4 < and
(Scala) infixl 4 <
| constant Bit-Operations.not :: uint16 => - ->
(SML-word) Word16.notb and
(Haskell) Data'-Bits.complement and
(Scala) -.unary'~.toChar
| constant Bit-Operations.and :: uint16 => - ->
(SML-word) Word16.andb ((-),/ (-)) and
(Haskell) infixl 7 Data-Bits.&. and
(Scala) (- & -).toChar
| constant Bit-Operations.or :: uint16 => - ->
(SML-word) Word16.orb ((-),/ (-)) and
(Haskell) infixl 5 Data-Bits.|. and
(Scala) (- | -).toChar
| constant Bit-Operations.xor :: uint16 => - ->
(SML-word) Word16.xorb ((-),/ (-)) and
(Haskell) Data'-Bits.xor and
(Scala) (- ^ -).toChar

definition uint16-div :: uint16 => uint16 => uint16
where uint16-div x y = (if y = 0 then undefined ((div) :: uint16 => -) x (0 ::
uint16) else x div y)

definition uint16-mod :: uint16 => uint16 => uint16
where uint16-mod x y = (if y = 0 then undefined ((mod) :: uint16 => -) x (0 ::
uint16) else x mod y)

context includes undefined-transfer begin

lemma div-uint16-code [code]: x div y = (if y = 0 then 0 else uint16-div x y)
⟨proof⟩

```

**lemma** *mod-uint16-code* [code]:  $x \bmod y = (\text{if } y = 0 \text{ then } x \text{ else } \text{uint16-mod } x \ y)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *uint16-div-code* [code]:  
 $\text{Rep-uint16 } (\text{uint16-div } x \ y) =$   
 $(\text{if } y = 0 \text{ then } \text{Rep-uint16 } (\text{undefined } ((\text{div}) :: \text{uint16} \Rightarrow -) \ x \ (0 :: \text{uint16})) \text{ else } \text{Rep-uint16 } x \ \text{div } \text{Rep-uint16 } y)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *uint16-mod-code* [code]:  
 $\text{Rep-uint16 } (\text{uint16-mod } x \ y) =$   
 $(\text{if } y = 0 \text{ then } \text{Rep-uint16 } (\text{undefined } ((\text{mod}) :: \text{uint16} \Rightarrow -) \ x \ (0 :: \text{uint16})) \text{ else } \text{Rep-uint16 } x \ \text{mod } \text{Rep-uint16 } y)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**end**

**code-printing constant** *uint16-div*  $\rightarrow$   
 (SML-word) *Word16.div* ((-), (-)) **and**  
 (Haskell) *Prelude.div* **and**  
 (Scala) (- ' / -).toChar  
 | **constant** *uint16-mod*  $\rightarrow$   
 (SML-word) *Word16.mod* ((-), (-)) **and**  
 (Haskell) *Prelude.mod* **and**  
 (Scala) (- % -).toChar

**definition** *uint16-test-bit* ::  $\text{uint16} \Rightarrow \text{integer} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**where** [code del]:  
 $\text{uint16-test-bit } x \ n =$   
 $(\text{if } n < 0 \vee 15 < n \text{ then } \text{undefined } (\text{bit} :: \text{uint16} \Rightarrow -) \ x \ n$   
 $\text{else } \text{bit } x \ (\text{nat-of-integer } n))$

**lemma** *test-bit-uint16-code* [code]:  
 $\text{bit } x \ n \longleftrightarrow n < 16 \wedge \text{uint16-test-bit } x \ (\text{integer-of-nat } n)$   
**including** *undefined-transfer integer.lifting* ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *uint16-test-bit-code* [code]:  
 $\text{uint16-test-bit } w \ n =$   
 $(\text{if } n < 0 \vee 15 < n \text{ then } \text{undefined } (\text{bit} :: \text{uint16} \Rightarrow -) \ w \ n \text{ else } \text{bit } (\text{Rep-uint16 } w) \ (\text{nat-of-integer } n))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**code-printing constant** *uint16-test-bit*  $\rightarrow$   
 (SML-word) *Uint16.test'-bit* **and**  
 (Haskell) *Data'-Bits.testBitBounded* **and**  
 (Scala) *Uint16.test'-bit*

**definition** *uint16-set-bit* ::  $\text{uint16} \Rightarrow \text{integer} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \Rightarrow \text{uint16}$

**where** [code del]:

*uint16-set-bit*  $x\ n\ b =$   
 (if  $n < 0 \vee 15 < n$  then *undefined* (*set-bit* :: *uint16*  $\Rightarrow$  -)  $x\ n\ b$   
 else *set-bit*  $x\ (\text{nat-of-integer } n)\ b$ )

**lemma** *set-bit-uint16-code* [code]:

*set-bit*  $x\ n\ b =$  (if  $n < 16$  then *uint16-set-bit*  $x\ (\text{integer-of-nat } n)\ b$  else  $x$ )

**including** *undefined-transfer integer.lifting* <proof>

**lemma** *uint16-set-bit-code* [code]:

*Rep-uint16* (*uint16-set-bit*  $w\ n\ b$ ) =  
 (if  $n < 0 \vee 15 < n$  then *Rep-uint16* (*undefined* (*set-bit* :: *uint16*  $\Rightarrow$  -)  $w\ n\ b$ )  
 else *set-bit* (*Rep-uint16*  $w$ ) (*nat-of-integer*  $n$ )  $b$ )

**including** *undefined-transfer* <proof>

**code-printing constant** *uint16-set-bit*  $\rightarrow$

(SML-word) *Uint16.set'-bit* **and**  
 (Haskell) *Data'-Bits.setBitBounded* **and**  
 (Scala) *Uint16.set'-bit*

**definition** *uint16-shiffl* :: *uint16*  $\Rightarrow$  *integer*  $\Rightarrow$  *uint16*

**where** [code del]:

*uint16-shiffl*  $x\ n =$  (if  $n < 0 \vee 16 \leq n$  then *undefined* (*push-bit* :: *nat*  $\Rightarrow$  *uint16*  $\Rightarrow$  -)  $x\ n$  else *push-bit* (*nat-of-integer*  $n$ )  $x$ )

**lemma** *shiffl-uint16-code* [code]: *push-bit*  $n\ x =$  (if  $n < 16$  then *uint16-shiffl*  $x$  (*integer-of-nat*  $n$ ) else 0)

**including** *undefined-transfer integer.lifting* <proof>

**lemma** *uint16-shiffl-code* [code]:

*Rep-uint16* (*uint16-shiffl*  $w\ n$ ) =  
 (if  $n < 0 \vee 16 \leq n$  then *Rep-uint16* (*undefined* (*push-bit* :: *nat*  $\Rightarrow$  *uint16*  $\Rightarrow$  -)  $w\ n$ )  
 else *push-bit* (*nat-of-integer*  $n$ ) (*Rep-uint16*  $w$ ))

**including** *undefined-transfer* <proof>

**code-printing constant** *uint16-shiffl*  $\rightarrow$

(SML-word) *Uint16.shiffl* **and**  
 (Haskell) *Data'-Bits.shifflBounded* **and**  
 (Scala) *Uint16.shiffl*

**definition** *uint16-shiftr* :: *uint16*  $\Rightarrow$  *integer*  $\Rightarrow$  *uint16*

**where** [code del]:

*uint16-shiftr*  $x\ n =$  (if  $n < 0 \vee 16 \leq n$  then *undefined* (*drop-bit* :: *nat*  $\Rightarrow$  *uint16*  $\Rightarrow$  -)  $x\ n$  else *drop-bit* (*nat-of-integer*  $n$ )  $x$ )

**lemma** *shiftr-uint16-code* [code]: *drop-bit*  $n\ x =$  (if  $n < 16$  then *uint16-shiftr*  $x$  (*integer-of-nat*  $n$ ) else 0)

**including** *undefined-transfer integer.lifting* <proof>

**lemma** *uint16-shiftr-code* [code]:  
 $\text{Rep-uint16 } (\text{uint16-shiftr } w \ n) =$   
*(if*  $n < 0 \vee 16 \leq n$  *then*  $\text{Rep-uint16 } (\text{undefined } (\text{drop-bit } :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{uint16} \Rightarrow -)$   
 $w \ n)$   
*else*  $\text{drop-bit } (\text{nat-of-integer } n) (\text{Rep-uint16 } w)$ )  
**including** *undefined-transfer* <proof>

**code-printing constant** *uint16-shiftr*  $\rightarrow$   
*(SML-word)* *Uint16.shiftr* **and**  
*(Haskell)* *Data'-Bits.shiftrBounded* **and**  
*(Scala)* *Uint16.shiftr*

**definition** *uint16-sshiftr*  $:: \text{uint16} \Rightarrow \text{integer} \Rightarrow \text{uint16}$   
**where** [code del]:  
 $\text{uint16-sshiftr } x \ n =$   
*(if*  $n < 0 \vee 16 \leq n$  *then*  $\text{undefined signed-drop-bit-uint16 } n \ x$  *else*  $\text{signed-drop-bit-uint16}$   
 $(\text{nat-of-integer } n) \ x)$

**lemma** *sshiftr-uint16-code* [code]:  
 $\text{signed-drop-bit-uint16 } n \ x =$   
*(if*  $n < 16$  *then*  $\text{uint16-sshiftr } x (\text{integer-of-nat } n)$  *else if bit*  $x \ 15$  *then*  $-1$  *else*  $0$ )  
**including** *undefined-transfer* *integer.lifting* <proof>

**lemma** *uint16-sshiftr-code* [code]:  
 $\text{Rep-uint16 } (\text{uint16-sshiftr } w \ n) =$   
*(if*  $n < 0 \vee 16 \leq n$  *then*  $\text{Rep-uint16 } (\text{undefined signed-drop-bit-uint16 } n \ w)$   
*else*  $\text{signed-drop-bit } (\text{nat-of-integer } n) (\text{Rep-uint16 } w)$ )  
**including** *undefined-transfer* <proof>

**code-printing constant** *uint16-sshiftr*  $\rightarrow$   
*(SML-word)* *Uint16.shiftr'-signed* **and**  
*(Haskell)*  
*(Prelude.fromInteger (Prelude.toInteger (Data'-Bits.shiftrBounded (Prelude.fromInteger*  
 $(\text{Prelude.toInteger } -) :: \text{Uint16.Int16}) -)) :: \text{Uint16.Word16})$  **and**  
*(Scala)* *Uint16.shiftr'-signed*

**lemma** *uint16-msb-test-bit*:  $\text{msb } x \longleftrightarrow \text{bit } (x :: \text{uint16}) \ 15$   
<proof>

**lemma** *msb-uint16-code* [code]:  $\text{msb } x \longleftrightarrow \text{uint16-test-bit } x \ 15$   
<proof>

**lemma** *uint16-of-int-code* [code]:  $\text{uint16-of-int } i = \text{Uint16 } (\text{integer-of-int } i)$   
**including** *integer.lifting* <proof>

**lemma** *int-of-uint16-code* [code]:  
 $\text{int-of-uint16 } x = \text{int-of-integer } (\text{integer-of-uint16 } x)$   
<proof>

**lemma** *wint16-of-nat-code* [code]:  
*wint16-of-nat* = *wint16-of-int*  $\circ$  *int*  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *nat-of-wint16-code* [code]:  
*nat-of-wint16* *x* = *nat-of-integer* (*integer-of-wint16* *x*)  
 ⟨proof⟩ **including** *integer.lifting* ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *integer-of-wint16-code* [code]:  
*integer-of-wint16* *n* = *integer-of-int* (*wint* (*Rep-wint16'* *n*))  
 ⟨proof⟩

#### code-printing

**constant** *integer-of-wint16*  $\rightarrow$   
 (SML-word) *Word16.toInt* - : *IntInf.int* **and**  
 (Haskell) *Prelude.toInteger* **and**  
 (Scala) *BigInt*

### 8.3 Quickcheck setup

**definition** *wint16-of-natural* :: *natural*  $\Rightarrow$  *wint16*  
**where** *wint16-of-natural* *x*  $\equiv$  *Uint16* (*integer-of-natural* *x*)

**instantiation** *wint16* :: {*random*, *exhaustive*, *full-exhaustive*} **begin**

**definition** *random-wint16*  $\equiv$  *qc-random-cnv* *wint16-of-natural*

**definition** *exhaustive-wint16*  $\equiv$  *qc-exhaustive-cnv* *wint16-of-natural*

**definition** *full-exhaustive-wint16*  $\equiv$  *qc-full-exhaustive-cnv* *wint16-of-natural*

**instance** ⟨proof⟩

**end**

**instantiation** *wint16* :: *narrowing* **begin**

**interpretation** *quickcheck-narrowing-samples*

$\lambda i.$  let *x* = *Uint16* *i* in (*x*, *0xFFFF* - *x*) 0

*Typerep.Typerep* (*STR* "*Uint16.wint16*") [] ⟨proof⟩

**definition** *narrowing-wint16* *d* = *qc-narrowing-drawn-from* (*narrowing-samples* *d*)  
*d*

**declare** [[code drop: *partial-term-of* :: *wint16* *itself*  $\Rightarrow$  -]]

**lemmas** *partial-term-of-wint16* [code] = *partial-term-of-code*

**instance** ⟨proof⟩

**end**

**end**





# Chapter 9

## Unsigned words of 8 bits

```
theory Uint8 imports  
  Code-Target-Word-Base Word-Type-Copies  
begin
```

Restriction for OCaml code generation: OCaml does not provide an `int8` type, so no special code generation for this type is set up. If the theory *Code-Target-Bits-Int* is imported, the type `uint8` is emulated via `8 word`.

### 9.1 Type definition and primitive operations

```
typedef uint8 =  $\langle UNIV :: 8 \text{ word set} \rangle \langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
  
global-interpretation uint8: word-type-copy Abs-uint8 Rep-uint8  
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
  
setup-lifting type-definition-uint8  
  
declare uint8.of-word-of [code abstype]  
  
declare Quotient-uint8 [transfer-rule]  
  
instantiation uint8 ::  $\langle \{ \text{comm-ring-1, semiring-modulo, equal, linorder} \} \rangle$   
begin  
  
lift-definition zero-uint8 :: uint8 is 0  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
lift-definition one-uint8 :: uint8 is 1  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
lift-definition plus-uint8 ::  $\langle \text{uint8} \Rightarrow \text{uint8} \Rightarrow \text{uint8} \rangle$  is  $\langle (+) \rangle \langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
lift-definition uminus-uint8 ::  $\langle \text{uint8} \Rightarrow \text{uint8} \rangle$  is uminus  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
lift-definition minus-uint8 ::  $\langle \text{uint8} \Rightarrow \text{uint8} \Rightarrow \text{uint8} \rangle$  is  $\langle (-) \rangle \langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
lift-definition times-uint8 ::  $\langle \text{uint8} \Rightarrow \text{uint8} \Rightarrow \text{uint8} \rangle$  is  $\langle (*) \rangle \langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
lift-definition divide-uint8 ::  $\langle \text{uint8} \Rightarrow \text{uint8} \Rightarrow \text{uint8} \rangle$  is  $\langle \text{div} \rangle \langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
lift-definition modulo-uint8 ::  $\langle \text{uint8} \Rightarrow \text{uint8} \Rightarrow \text{uint8} \rangle$  is  $\langle \text{mod} \rangle \langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
lift-definition equal-uint8 ::  $\langle \text{uint8} \Rightarrow \text{uint8} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$  is  $\langle \text{HOL.equal} \rangle \langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
lift-definition less-eq-uint8 ::  $\langle \text{uint8} \Rightarrow \text{uint8} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$  is  $\langle (\leq) \rangle \langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 
```

**lift-definition** *less-uint8* ::  $\langle \text{uint8} \Rightarrow \text{uint8} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$  **is**  $\langle (<) \rangle$   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**global-interpretation** *uint8*: *word-type-copy-ring Abs-uint8 Rep-uint8*  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**instance**  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**end**

**instantiation** *uint8* :: *ring-bit-operations*  
**begin**

**lift-definition** *bit-uint8* ::  $\langle \text{uint8} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$  **is** *bit*  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lift-definition** *not-uint8* ::  $\langle \text{uint8} \Rightarrow \text{uint8} \rangle$  **is**  $\langle \text{Bit-Operations.not} \rangle$   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lift-definition** *and-uint8* ::  $\langle \text{uint8} \Rightarrow \text{uint8} \Rightarrow \text{uint8} \rangle$  **is**  $\langle \text{Bit-Operations.and} \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lift-definition** *or-uint8* ::  $\langle \text{uint8} \Rightarrow \text{uint8} \Rightarrow \text{uint8} \rangle$  **is**  $\langle \text{Bit-Operations.or} \rangle$   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lift-definition** *xor-uint8* ::  $\langle \text{uint8} \Rightarrow \text{uint8} \Rightarrow \text{uint8} \rangle$  **is**  $\langle \text{Bit-Operations.xor} \rangle$   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lift-definition** *mask-uint8* ::  $\langle \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{uint8} \rangle$  **is** *mask*  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lift-definition** *push-bit-uint8* ::  $\langle \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{uint8} \Rightarrow \text{uint8} \rangle$  **is** *push-bit*  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lift-definition** *drop-bit-uint8* ::  $\langle \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{uint8} \Rightarrow \text{uint8} \rangle$  **is** *drop-bit*  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lift-definition** *signed-drop-bit-uint8* ::  $\langle \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{uint8} \Rightarrow \text{uint8} \rangle$  **is** *signed-drop-bit*  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lift-definition** *take-bit-uint8* ::  $\langle \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{uint8} \Rightarrow \text{uint8} \rangle$  **is** *take-bit*  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lift-definition** *set-bit-uint8* ::  $\langle \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{uint8} \Rightarrow \text{uint8} \rangle$  **is**  $\langle \text{Bit-Operations.set-bit} \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lift-definition** *unset-bit-uint8* ::  $\langle \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{uint8} \Rightarrow \text{uint8} \rangle$  **is** *unset-bit*  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lift-definition** *flip-bit-uint8* ::  $\langle \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{uint8} \Rightarrow \text{uint8} \rangle$  **is** *flip-bit*  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**global-interpretation** *uint8*: *word-type-copy-bits Abs-uint8 Rep-uint8 signed-drop-bit-uint8*  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**instance**  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**end**

**lift-definition** *uint8-of-nat* ::  $\langle \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{uint8} \rangle$   
**is** *word-of-nat*  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lift-definition** *nat-of-uint8* ::  $\langle \text{uint8} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \rangle$   
**is** *unat*  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lift-definition** *uint8-of-int* ::  $\langle \text{int} \Rightarrow \text{uint8} \rangle$   
**is** *word-of-int*  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lift-definition** *int-of-uint8* ::  $\langle \text{uint8} \Rightarrow \text{int} \rangle$   
**is** *uint*  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

```

context
  includes integer.lifting
begin

lift-definition Uint8 ::  $\langle \text{integer} \Rightarrow \text{uint8} \rangle$ 
  is word-of-int  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lift-definition integer-of-uint8 ::  $\langle \text{uint8} \Rightarrow \text{integer} \rangle$ 
  is uint  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

end

global-interpretation uint8: word-type-copy-more Abs-uint8 Rep-uint8 signed-drop-bit-uint8
  uint8-of-nat nat-of-uint8 uint8-of-int int-of-uint8 Uint8 integer-of-uint8
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

instantiation uint8 ::  $\{ \text{size}, \text{msb}, \text{lsb}, \text{set-bit}, \text{bit-comprehension} \}$ 
begin

lift-definition size-uint8 ::  $\langle \text{uint8} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \rangle$  is size  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lift-definition msb-uint8 ::  $\langle \text{uint8} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$  is msb  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 
lift-definition lsb-uint8 ::  $\langle \text{uint8} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$  is lsb  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

Workaround: avoid name space clash by spelling out lift-definition explicitly.

definition set-bit-uint8 ::  $\langle \text{uint8} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \Rightarrow \text{uint8} \rangle$ 
  where set-bit-uint8-eq:  $\langle \text{set-bit-uint8 } a \ n \ b = (\text{if } b \text{ then } \text{Bit-Operations.set-bit} \text{ else } \text{unset-bit}) \ n \ a \rangle$ 

context
  includes lifting-syntax
begin

lemma set-bit-uint8-transfer [transfer-rule]:
   $\langle (\text{cr-uint8} \text{ ===} \rangle (=) \text{ ===} \rangle (\longleftrightarrow) \text{ ===} \rangle \text{ cr-uint8} \rangle$  Generic-set-bit.set-bit
  Generic-set-bit.set-bit
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

end

lift-definition set-bits-uint8 ::  $\langle (\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{uint8} \rangle$  is set-bits  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 
lift-definition set-bits-aux-uint8 ::  $\langle (\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{uint8} \Rightarrow \text{uint8} \rangle$  is
set-bits-aux  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

global-interpretation uint8: word-type-copy-misc Abs-uint8 Rep-uint8 signed-drop-bit-uint8
  uint8-of-nat nat-of-uint8 uint8-of-int int-of-uint8 Uint8 integer-of-uint8 8 set-bits-aux-uint8
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

instance  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

```

end

## 9.2 Code setup

```

code-printing code-module Uint8  $\rightarrow$  (SML)
⟨(* Test that words can handle numbers between 0 and 3 *)
val - = if 3 <= Word.wordSize then () else raise (Fail (wordSize less than 3));

structure Uint8 : sig
  val set-bit : Word8.word  $\rightarrow$  IntInf.int  $\rightarrow$  bool  $\rightarrow$  Word8.word
  val shiftl : Word8.word  $\rightarrow$  IntInf.int  $\rightarrow$  Word8.word
  val shiftr : Word8.word  $\rightarrow$  IntInf.int  $\rightarrow$  Word8.word
  val shiftr-signed : Word8.word  $\rightarrow$  IntInf.int  $\rightarrow$  Word8.word
  val test-bit : Word8.word  $\rightarrow$  IntInf.int  $\rightarrow$  bool
end = struct

fun set-bit x n b =
  let val mask = Word8.<<< (0wx1, Word.fromLargeInt (IntInf.toLarge n))
  in if b then Word8.orb (x, mask)
    else Word8.andb (x, Word8.notb mask)
  end

fun shiftl x n =
  Word8.<<< (x, Word.fromLargeInt (IntInf.toLarge n))

fun shiftr x n =
  Word8.>>> (x, Word.fromLargeInt (IntInf.toLarge n))

fun shiftr-signed x n =
  Word8.~>>> (x, Word.fromLargeInt (IntInf.toLarge n))

fun test-bit x n =
  Word8.andb (x, Word8.<<< (0wx1, Word.fromLargeInt (IntInf.toLarge n))) <>
  Word8.fromInt 0

end; (* struct Uint8 *)
code-reserved SML Uint8

code-printing code-module Uint8  $\rightarrow$  (Haskell)
⟨module Uint8(Int8, Word8) where

  import Data.Int(Int8)
  import Data.Word(Word8)
code-reserved Haskell Uint8

Scala provides only signed 8bit numbers, so we use these and implement
sign-sensitive operations like comparisons manually.

code-printing code-module Uint8  $\rightarrow$  (Scala)

```

```

⟨object Uint8 {

def less(x: Byte, y: Byte) : Boolean =
  if (x < 0) y < 0 && x < y
  else y < 0 || x < y

def less-eq(x: Byte, y: Byte) : Boolean =
  if (x < 0) y < 0 && x <= y
  else y < 0 || x <= y

def set-bit(x: Byte, n: BigInt, b: Boolean) : Byte =
  if (b)
    (x | (1 << n.intValue)).toByte
  else
    (x & (1 << n.intValue).unary~).toByte

def shiftl(x: Byte, n: BigInt) : Byte = (x << n.intValue).toByte

def shiftr(x: Byte, n: BigInt) : Byte = ((x & 255) >>> n.intValue).toByte

def shiftr-signed(x: Byte, n: BigInt) : Byte = (x >> n.intValue).toByte

def test-bit(x: Byte, n: BigInt) : Boolean =
  (x & (1 << n.intValue)) != 0

} /* object Uint8 */
code-reserved Scala Uint8

```

Avoid *Abs-uint8* in generated code, use *Rep-uint8'* instead. The symbolic implementations for `code_simp` use *Rep-uint8*.

The new destructor *Rep-uint8'* is executable. As the simplifier is given the [code abstract] equations literally, we cannot implement *Rep-uint8* directly, because that makes `code_simp` loop.

If code generation raises `Match`, some equation probably contains *Rep-uint8* ([code abstract] equations for *uint8* may use *Rep-uint8* because these instances will be folded away.)

To convert *8 word* values into *uint8*, use *Abs-uint8'*.

**definition** *Rep-uint8'* **where** [simp]: *Rep-uint8'* = *Rep-uint8*

**lemma** *Rep-uint8'*-transfer [transfer-rule]:  
*rel-fun cr-uint8* (=) ( $\lambda x. x$ ) *Rep-uint8'*  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *Rep-uint8'*-code [code]: *Rep-uint8'*  $x = (BITS\ n.\ bit\ x\ n)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lift-definition** *Abs-uint8'* :: *8 word*  $\Rightarrow$  *uint8* **is**  $\lambda x :: 8\ word.\ x$  ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *Abs-uint8'-code* [code]: *Abs-uint8' x = Uint8 (integer-of-int (uint x))*  
**including** *integer.lifting* <proof>

**declare** [[code drop: *term-of-class.term-of* :: *uint8*  $\Rightarrow$  -]]

**lemma** *term-of-uint8-code* [code]:

**defines** *TR*  $\equiv$  *typerep.TypeRep* **and** *bit0*  $\equiv$  *STR "Numeral-Type.bit0"* **shows**  
*term-of-class.term-of x =*  
*Code-Evaluation.App (Code-Evaluation.Const (STR "Uint8.uint8.Abs-uint8'")*  
*(TR (STR "fun") [TR (STR "Word.word") [TR bit0 [TR bit0 [TR bit0 [TR (STR*  
*"Numeral-Type.num1'" ]]]]]], TR (STR "Uint8.uint8'") []))*  
*(term-of-class.term-of (Rep-uint8' x))*  
 <proof>

**lemma** *Uin8-code* [code]: *Rep-uint8 (Uint8 i) = word-of-int (int-of-integer-symbolic i)*  
 <proof>

**code-printing type-constructor** *uint8*  $\rightarrow$

(*SML*) *Word8.word* **and**  
 (*Haskell*) *Uin8.Word8* **and**  
 (*Scala*) *Byte*

| **constant** *Uin8*  $\rightarrow$

(*SML*) *Word8.fromLargeInt (IntInf.toLarge -)* **and**  
 (*Haskell*) (*Prelude.fromInteger - :: Uin8.Word8*) **and**  
 (*Haskell-Quickcheck*) (*Prelude.fromInteger (Prelude.toInteger -) :: Uin8.Word8*)

**and**

(*Scala*) *-.byteValue*

| **constant** *0* :: *uint8*  $\rightarrow$

(*SML*) (*Word8.fromInt 0*) **and**  
 (*Haskell*) (*0 :: Uin8.Word8*) **and**  
 (*Scala*) *0.toByte*

| **constant** *1* :: *uint8*  $\rightarrow$

(*SML*) (*Word8.fromInt 1*) **and**  
 (*Haskell*) (*1 :: Uin8.Word8*) **and**  
 (*Scala*) *1.toByte*

| **constant** *plus* :: *uint8*  $\Rightarrow$  -  $\Rightarrow$  -  $\rightarrow$

(*SML*) *Word8.+ ((-), (-))* **and**  
 (*Haskell*) **infixl 6 +** **and**  
 (*Scala*) (*- +/ -*).*toByte*

| **constant** *uminus* :: *uint8*  $\Rightarrow$  -  $\rightarrow$

(*SML*) *Word8.~* **and**  
 (*Haskell*) *negate* **and**  
 (*Scala*) (*- -*).*toByte*

| **constant** *minus* :: *uint8*  $\Rightarrow$  -  $\rightarrow$

(*SML*) *Word8.- ((-), (-))* **and**  
 (*Haskell*) **infixl 6 -** **and**  
 (*Scala*) (*- -/ -*).*toByte*

| **constant** *times* :: *uint8*  $\Rightarrow$  -  $\Rightarrow$  -  $\rightarrow$

```

(SML) Word8.* ((-), (-)) and
(Haskell) infixl 7 * and
(Scala) (- */ -).toByte
| constant HOL.equal :: uint8 ⇒ - ⇒ bool →
(SML) !((- : Word8.word) = -) and
(Haskell) infix 4 == and
(Scala) infixl 5 ==
| class-instance uint8 :: equal → (Haskell) -
| constant less-eq :: uint8 ⇒ - ⇒ bool →
(SML) Word8.<= ((-), (-)) and
(Haskell) infix 4 <= and
(Scala) Uint8.less'-eq
| constant less :: uint8 ⇒ - ⇒ bool →
(SML) Word8.< ((-), (-)) and
(Haskell) infix 4 < and
(Scala) Uint8.less
| constant Bit-Operations.not :: uint8 ⇒ - →
(SML) Word8.notb and
(Haskell) Data'-Bits.complement and
(Scala) -.unary'~.toByte
| constant Bit-Operations.and :: uint8 ⇒ - →
(SML) Word8.andb ((-),/ (-)) and
(Haskell) infixl 7 Data'-Bits.&. and
(Scala) (- & -).toByte
| constant Bit-Operations.or :: uint8 ⇒ - →
(SML) Word8.orb ((-),/ (-)) and
(Haskell) infixl 5 Data'-Bits.|. and
(Scala) (- | -).toByte
| constant Bit-Operations.xor :: uint8 ⇒ - →
(SML) Word8.xorb ((-),/ (-)) and
(Haskell) Data'-Bits.xor and
(Scala) (- ^ -).toByte

```

**definition** *uint8-divmod* :: *uint8* ⇒ *uint8* ⇒ *uint8* × *uint8* **where**

```

uint8-divmod x y =
  (if y = 0 then (undefined ((div) :: uint8 ⇒ -) x (0 :: uint8), undefined ((mod) ::
uint8 ⇒ -) x (0 :: uint8))
  else (x div y, x mod y))

```

**definition** *uint8-div* :: *uint8* ⇒ *uint8* ⇒ *uint8*  
**where** *uint8-div* x y = *fst* (*uint8-divmod* x y)

**definition** *uint8-mod* :: *uint8* ⇒ *uint8* ⇒ *uint8*  
**where** *uint8-mod* x y = *snd* (*uint8-divmod* x y)

**lemma** *div-uint8-code* [code]: *x div y* = (if *y* = 0 then 0 else *uint8-div* x y)  
**including** *undefined-transfer* ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *mod-uint8-code* [code]: *x mod y* = (if *y* = 0 then *x* else *uint8-mod* x y)

**including** *undefined-transfer* ⟨proof⟩

**definition** *uint8-sdiv* :: *uint8* ⇒ *uint8* ⇒ *uint8*

**where**

*uint8-sdiv* *x y* =  
 (if *y* = 0 then undefined ((*div*) :: *uint8* ⇒ -) *x* (0 :: *uint8*)  
 else *Abs-uint8* (*Rep-uint8* *x sdiv Rep-uint8 y*)

**definition** *div0-uint8* :: *uint8* ⇒ *uint8*

**where** [*code del*]: *div0-uint8* *x* = undefined ((*div*) :: *uint8* ⇒ -) *x* (0 :: *uint8*)

**declare** [[*code abort: div0-uint8*]]

**definition** *mod0-uint8* :: *uint8* ⇒ *uint8*

**where** [*code del*]: *mod0-uint8* *x* = undefined ((*mod*) :: *uint8* ⇒ -) *x* (0 :: *uint8*)

**declare** [[*code abort: mod0-uint8*]]

**lemma** *uint8-divmod-code* [*code*]:

*uint8-divmod* *x y* =  
 (if  $0x80 \leq y$  then if  $x < y$  then (0, *x*) else (1, *x* - *y*)  
 else if *y* = 0 then (*div0-uint8* *x*, *mod0-uint8* *x*)  
 else let *q* = *push-bit 1* (*uint8-sdiv* (*drop-bit 1* *x*) *y*);  
       *r* = *x* - *q* \* *y*  
       in if  $r \geq y$  then (*q* + 1, *r* - *y*) else (*q*, *r*)

**including** *undefined-transfer* ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *uint8-sdiv-code* [*code*]:

*Rep-uint8* (*uint8-sdiv* *x y*) =  
 (if *y* = 0 then *Rep-uint8* (undefined ((*div*) :: *uint8* ⇒ -) *x* (0 :: *uint8*))  
 else *Rep-uint8* *x sdiv Rep-uint8 y*)

⟨proof⟩

Note that we only need a translation for signed division, but not for the remainder because *uint8-divmod* *?x ?y* = (if  $128 \leq ?y$  then if  $?x < ?y$  then (0, *?x*) else (1, *?x* - *?y*) else if *?y* = 0 then (*div0-uint8* *?x*, *mod0-uint8* *?x*) else let *q* = *push-bit 1* (*uint8-sdiv* (*drop-bit 1* *?x*) *?y*); *r* = *?x* - *q* \* *?y* in if  $?y \leq r$  then (*q* + 1, *r* - *?y*) else (*q*, *r*) computes both with division only.

**code-printing**

**constant** *uint8-div* ↪

(*SML*) *Word8.div* ((-), (-)) **and**

(*Haskell*) *Prelude.div*

| **constant** *uint8-mod* ↪

(*SML*) *Word8.mod* ((-), (-)) **and**

(*Haskell*) *Prelude.mod*

| **constant** *uint8-divmod* ↪

(*Haskell*) *divmod*

| **constant** *uint8-sdiv* ↪

(*Scala*) (- ' / -).toByte



**definition** *uint8-test-bit* :: *uint8*  $\Rightarrow$  *integer*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
**where** [code del]:  
*uint8-test-bit* *x n* =  
 (if  $n < 0 \vee 7 < n$  then *undefined* (*bit* :: *uint8*  $\Rightarrow$  -) *x n*  
 else *bit* *x* (*nat-of-integer* *n*))

**lemma** *bit-uint8-code* [code]:  
*bit* *x n*  $\longleftrightarrow$   $n < 8 \wedge$  *uint8-test-bit* *x* (*integer-of-nat* *n*)  
**including** *undefined-transfer integer.lifting*  $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** *uint8-test-bit-code* [code]:  
*uint8-test-bit* *w n* =  
 (if  $n < 0 \vee 7 < n$  then *undefined* (*bit* :: *uint8*  $\Rightarrow$  -) *w n* else *bit* (*Rep-uint8* *w*)  
 (*nat-of-integer* *n*))  
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**code-printing constant** *uint8-test-bit*  $\rightarrow$   
 (*SML*) *Uint8.test'-bit* **and**  
 (*Haskell*) *Data'-Bits.testBitBounded* **and**  
 (*Scala*) *Uint8.test'-bit* **and**  
 (*Eval*) (*fn* *x*  $\Rightarrow$  *fn* *i*  $\Rightarrow$  if  $i < 0$  orelse  $i \geq 8$  then *raise* (*Fail* *argument to uint8'-test'-bit out of bounds*) else *Uint8.test'-bit* *x i*)

**definition** *uint8-set-bit* :: *uint8*  $\Rightarrow$  *integer*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  $\Rightarrow$  *uint8*  
**where** [code del]:  
*uint8-set-bit* *x n b* =  
 (if  $n < 0 \vee 7 < n$  then *undefined* (*set-bit* :: *uint8*  $\Rightarrow$  -) *x n b*  
 else *set-bit* *x* (*nat-of-integer* *n*) *b*)

**lemma** *set-bit-uint8-code* [code]:  
*set-bit* *x n b* = (if  $n < 8$  then *uint8-set-bit* *x* (*integer-of-nat* *n*) *b* else *x*)  
**including** *undefined-transfer integer.lifting*  $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** *uint8-set-bit-code* [code]:  
*Rep-uint8* (*uint8-set-bit* *w n b*) =  
 (if  $n < 0 \vee 7 < n$  then *Rep-uint8* (*undefined* (*set-bit* :: *uint8*  $\Rightarrow$  -) *w n b*)  
 else *set-bit* (*Rep-uint8* *w*) (*nat-of-integer* *n*) *b*)  
**including** *undefined-transfer*  $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**code-printing constant** *uint8-set-bit*  $\rightarrow$   
 (*SML*) *Uint8.set'-bit* **and**  
 (*Haskell*) *Data'-Bits.setBitBounded* **and**  
 (*Scala*) *Uint8.set'-bit* **and**  
 (*Eval*) (*fn* *x*  $\Rightarrow$  *fn* *i*  $\Rightarrow$  *fn* *b*  $\Rightarrow$  if  $i < 0$  orelse  $i \geq 8$  then *raise* (*Fail* *argument to uint8'-set'-bit out of bounds*) else *Uint8.set'-bit* *x i b*)

**definition** *uint8-shifftl* :: *uint8*  $\Rightarrow$  *integer*  $\Rightarrow$  *uint8*

**where** `[code del]`:

`uint8-shiffl x n = (if n < 0 ∨ 8 ≤ n then undefined (push-bit :: nat ⇒ uint8 ⇒ -) x n else push-bit (nat-of-integer n) x)`

**lemma** `shiffl-uint8-code [code]`:

`push-bit n x = (if n < 8 then uint8-shiffl x (integer-of-nat n) else 0)`  
**including** `undefined-transfer integer.lifting` `⟨proof⟩`

**lemma** `uint8-shiffl-code [code]`:

`Rep-uint8 (uint8-shiffl w n) =`  
`(if n < 0 ∨ 8 ≤ n then Rep-uint8 (undefined (push-bit :: nat ⇒ uint8 ⇒ -) w n)`  
`else push-bit (nat-of-integer n) (Rep-uint8 w))`  
**including** `undefined-transfer` `⟨proof⟩`

**code-printing constant** `uint8-shiffl` `↔`

`(SML) Uint8.shiffl` **and**

`(Haskell) Data'-Bits.shifflBounded` **and**

`(Scala) Uint8.shiffl` **and**

`(Eval) (fn x => fn i => if i < 0 orelse i ≥ 8 then raise (Fail argument to uint8'-shiffl out of bounds) else Uint8.shiffl x i)`

**definition** `uint8-shiftr :: uint8 ⇒ integer ⇒ uint8`

**where** `[code del]`:

`uint8-shiftr x n = (if n < 0 ∨ 8 ≤ n then undefined (drop-bit :: - ⇒ - ⇒ uint8) x n else drop-bit (nat-of-integer n) x)`

**lemma** `shiftr-uint8-code [code]`:

`drop-bit n x = (if n < 8 then uint8-shiftr x (integer-of-nat n) else 0)`  
**including** `undefined-transfer integer.lifting` `⟨proof⟩`

**lemma** `uint8-shiftr-code [code]`:

`Rep-uint8 (uint8-shiftr w n) =`  
`(if n < 0 ∨ 8 ≤ n then Rep-uint8 (undefined (drop-bit :: - ⇒ - ⇒ uint8) w n)`  
`else drop-bit (nat-of-integer n) (Rep-uint8 w))`

**including** `undefined-transfer` `⟨proof⟩`

**code-printing constant** `uint8-shiftr` `↔`

`(SML) Uint8.shiftr` **and**

`(Haskell) Data'-Bits.shiftrBounded` **and**

`(Scala) Uint8.shiftr` **and**

`(Eval) (fn x => fn i => if i < 0 orelse i ≥ 8 then raise (Fail argument to uint8'-shiftr out of bounds) else Uint8.shiftr x i)`

**definition** `uint8-sshiftr :: uint8 ⇒ integer ⇒ uint8`

**where** `[code del]`:

`uint8-sshiftr x n =`  
`(if n < 0 ∨ 8 ≤ n then undefined signed-drop-bit-uint8 n x else signed-drop-bit-uint8`  
`(nat-of-integer n) x)`

**lemma** *sshiftr-uint8-code* [code]:  
*signed-drop-bit-uint8*  $n\ x =$   
*(if*  $n < 8$  *then* *uint8-sshiftr*  $x$  *(integer-of-nat*  $n$ ) *else if* *bit*  $x\ 7$  *then*  $-1$  *else*  $0$ )  
**including** *undefined-transfer integer.lifting* ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *uint8-sshiftr-code* [code]:  
*Rep-uint8* (*uint8-sshiftr*  $w\ n$ ) =  
*(if*  $n < 0 \vee 8 \leq n$  *then* *Rep-uint8* (*undefined signed-drop-bit-uint8*  $n\ w$ )  
*else* *signed-drop-bit* (*nat-of-integer*  $n$ ) (*Rep-uint8*  $w$ ))  
**including** *undefined-transfer* ⟨proof⟩

**code-printing constant** *uint8-sshiftr*  $\dashv$   
*(SML)* *Uint8.shiftr'-signed* **and**  
*(Haskell)*  
*(Prelude.fromInteger* (*Prelude.toInteger* (*Data'-Bits.shiftrBounded* (*Prelude.fromInteger*  
*(Prelude.toInteger -) :: Uint8.Int8 -)) :: *Uint8.Word8*) **and**  
*(Scala)* *Uint8.shiftr'-signed* **and**  
*(Eval)* (*fn*  $x \Rightarrow \text{fn } i \Rightarrow \text{if } i < 0 \text{ orelse } i \geq 8 \text{ then raise (Fail argument to}$   
*uint8'-sshiftr out of bounds)* *else* *Uint8.shiftr'-signed*  $x\ i$ )*

**context**  
**includes** *bit-operations-syntax*  
**begin**

**lemma** *uint8-msb-test-bit*: *msb*  $x \longleftrightarrow \text{bit } (x :: \text{uint8})\ 7$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *msb-uint16-code* [code]: *msb*  $x \longleftrightarrow \text{uint8-test-bit } x\ 7$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *uint8-of-int-code* [code]:  
*uint8-of-int*  $i = \text{Uint8 } (\text{integer-of-int } i)$   
**including** *integer.lifting* ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *int-of-uint8-code* [code]:  
*int-of-uint8*  $x = \text{int-of-integer } (\text{integer-of-uint8 } x)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *uint8-of-nat-code* [code]:  
*uint8-of-nat* = *uint8-of-int*  $\circ$  *int*  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *nat-of-uint8-code* [code]:  
*nat-of-uint8*  $x = \text{nat-of-integer } (\text{integer-of-uint8 } x)$   
 ⟨proof⟩ **including** *integer.lifting* ⟨proof⟩

**definition** *integer-of-uint8-signed*  $:: \text{uint8} \Rightarrow \text{integer}$   
**where**  
*integer-of-uint8-signed*  $n = (\text{if bit } n\ 7 \text{ then undefined integer-of-uint8 } n \text{ else inte-}$

*ger-of-uint8 n)*

**lemma** *integer-of-uint8-signed-code* [code]:

*integer-of-uint8-signed n =*  
*(if bit n 7 then undefined integer-of-uint8 n else integer-of-int (uint (Rep-uint8'*  
*n)))*  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *integer-of-uint8-code* [code]:

*integer-of-uint8 n =*  
*(if bit n 7 then integer-of-uint8-signed (n AND 0x7F) OR 0x80 else integer-of-uint8-signed*  
*n)*  
 ⟨proof⟩  
**including** *integer.lifting* ⟨proof⟩

**end**

**code-printing**

**constant** *integer-of-uint8* →  
 (SML) *IntInf.fromLarge (Word8.toLargeInt -)* **and**  
 (Haskell) *Prelude.toInteger*  
 | **constant** *integer-of-uint8-signed* →  
 (Scala) *BigInt*

### 9.3 Quickcheck setup

**definition** *uint8-of-natural* :: *natural* ⇒ *uint8*

**where** *uint8-of-natural x* ≡ *UInt8 (integer-of-natural x)*

**instantiation** *uint8* :: {*random, exhaustive, full-exhaustive*} **begin**

**definition** *random-uint8* ≡ *qc-random-cnv uint8-of-natural*

**definition** *exhaustive-uint8* ≡ *qc-exhaustive-cnv uint8-of-natural*

**definition** *full-exhaustive-uint8* ≡ *qc-full-exhaustive-cnv uint8-of-natural*

**instance** ⟨proof⟩

**end**

**instantiation** *uint8* :: *narrowing* **begin**

**interpretation** *quickcheck-narrowing-samples*

*λi. let x = UInt8 i in (x, 0xFF - x) 0*

*Typerep.Typerep (STR "UInt8.uint8") []* ⟨proof⟩

**definition** *narrowing-uint8 d* = *qc-narrowing-drawn-from (narrowing-samples d)*  
*d*

**declare** [[code drop: *partial-term-of* :: *uint8 itself* ⇒ -]]

**lemmas** *partial-term-of-uint8* [code] = *partial-term-of-code*

**instance** ⟨proof⟩

**end**

**end**



## Chapter 10

# Unsigned words of default size

**theory** *Uint* **imports**

*Code-Target-Word-Base Word-Type-Copies*

**begin**

This theory provides access to words in the target languages of the code generator whose bit width is the default of the target language. To that end, the type *uint* models words of width *dflt-size*, but *dflt-size* is known only to be positive.

Usage restrictions: Default-size words (type *uint*) cannot be used for evaluation, because the results depend on the particular choice of word size in the target language and implementation. Symbolic evaluation has not yet been set up for *uint*.

The default size type

**typedecl** *dflt-size*

**instantiation** *dflt-size* :: *typerep* **begin**

**definition** *typerep-class.typerep*  $\equiv \lambda - :: dflt-size\ itself. Typerep.Type\ rep\ (STR\ "Uint.dflt-size")$   $\square$

**instance**  $\langle proof \rangle$

**end**

**consts** *dflt-size-aux* :: *nat*

**specification** (*dflt-size-aux*) *dflt-size-aux-g0*: *dflt-size-aux* > 0  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**hide-fact** *dflt-size-aux-def*

**instantiation** *dflt-size* :: *len* **begin**

**definition** *len-of-dflt-size* ( $- :: dflt-size\ itself$ )  $\equiv dflt-size-aux$

**instance**  $\langle proof \rangle$

**end**

**abbreviation**  $dflt\text{-}size \equiv len\text{-}of (TYPE (dflt\text{-}size))$

**context includes** *integer.lifting* **begin**

**lift-definition**  $dflt\text{-}size\text{-}integer :: integer \text{ is } int \text{ dflt-size } \langle proof \rangle$

**declare**  $dflt\text{-}size\text{-}integer\text{-}def [code del]$

— The code generator will substitute a machine-dependent value for this constant

**lemma**  $dflt\text{-}size\text{-}by\text{-}int [code]: dflt\text{-}size = nat\text{-}of\text{-}integer \text{ dflt-size-integer} \langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $dflt\text{-}size [simp]:$

$dflt\text{-}size > 0$

$dflt\text{-}size \geq Suc\ 0$

$\neg dflt\text{-}size < Suc\ 0$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**end**

## 10.1 Type definition and primitive operations

**typedef**  $uint = \langle UNIV :: dflt\text{-}size \text{ word set} \rangle \langle proof \rangle$

**global-interpretation**  $uint: word\text{-}type\text{-}copy \text{ Abs-uint } \text{Rep-uint} \langle proof \rangle$

**setup-lifting**  $type\text{-}definition\text{-}uint$

**declare**  $uint.of\text{-}word\text{-}of [code \text{ abstype}]$

**declare**  $Quotient\text{-}uint [transfer\text{-}rule]$

**instantiation**  $uint :: \langle \{ comm\text{-}ring\text{-}1, \text{ semiring-modulo, equal, linorder} \} \rangle$   
**begin**

**lift-definition**  $zero\text{-}uint :: uint \text{ is } 0 \langle proof \rangle$

**lift-definition**  $one\text{-}uint :: uint \text{ is } 1 \langle proof \rangle$

**lift-definition**  $plus\text{-}uint :: \langle uint \Rightarrow uint \Rightarrow uint \rangle \text{ is } \langle (+) \rangle \langle proof \rangle$

**lift-definition**  $uminus\text{-}uint :: \langle uint \Rightarrow uint \rangle \text{ is } \text{uminus} \langle proof \rangle$

**lift-definition**  $minus\text{-}uint :: \langle uint \Rightarrow uint \Rightarrow uint \rangle \text{ is } \langle (-) \rangle \langle proof \rangle$

**lift-definition**  $times\text{-}uint :: \langle uint \Rightarrow uint \Rightarrow uint \rangle \text{ is } \langle (*) \rangle \langle proof \rangle$

**lift-definition**  $divide\text{-}uint :: \langle uint \Rightarrow uint \Rightarrow uint \rangle \text{ is } \langle div \rangle \langle proof \rangle$

**lift-definition**  $modulo\text{-}uint :: \langle uint \Rightarrow uint \Rightarrow uint \rangle \text{ is } \langle mod \rangle \langle proof \rangle$

**lift-definition**  $equal\text{-}uint :: \langle uint \Rightarrow uint \Rightarrow bool \rangle \text{ is } \langle HOL.equal \rangle \langle proof \rangle$

**lift-definition**  $less\text{-}eq\text{-}uint :: \langle uint \Rightarrow uint \Rightarrow bool \rangle \text{ is } \langle (\leq) \rangle \langle proof \rangle$

**lift-definition**  $less\text{-}uint :: \langle uint \Rightarrow uint \Rightarrow bool \rangle \text{ is } \langle (<) \rangle \langle proof \rangle$

**global-interpretation**  $uint: word\text{-}type\text{-}copy\text{-}ring \text{ Abs-uint } \text{Rep-uint} \langle proof \rangle$



```

instance ⟨proof⟩

end

instantiation uint :: ring-bit-operations
begin

lift-definition bit-uint :: ⟨uint ⇒ nat ⇒ bool⟩ is bit ⟨proof⟩
lift-definition not-uint :: ⟨uint ⇒ uint⟩ is ⟨Bit-Operations.not⟩ ⟨proof⟩
lift-definition and-uint :: ⟨uint ⇒ uint ⇒ uint⟩ is ⟨Bit-Operations.and⟩ ⟨proof⟩
lift-definition or-uint :: ⟨uint ⇒ uint ⇒ uint⟩ is ⟨Bit-Operations.or⟩ ⟨proof⟩
lift-definition xor-uint :: ⟨uint ⇒ uint ⇒ uint⟩ is ⟨Bit-Operations.xor⟩ ⟨proof⟩
lift-definition mask-uint :: ⟨nat ⇒ uint⟩ is mask ⟨proof⟩
lift-definition push-bit-uint :: ⟨nat ⇒ uint ⇒ uint⟩ is push-bit ⟨proof⟩
lift-definition drop-bit-uint :: ⟨nat ⇒ uint ⇒ uint⟩ is drop-bit ⟨proof⟩
lift-definition signed-drop-bit-uint :: ⟨nat ⇒ uint ⇒ uint⟩ is signed-drop-bit ⟨proof⟩
lift-definition take-bit-uint :: ⟨nat ⇒ uint ⇒ uint⟩ is take-bit ⟨proof⟩
lift-definition set-bit-uint :: ⟨nat ⇒ uint ⇒ uint⟩ is Bit-Operations.set-bit ⟨proof⟩
lift-definition unset-bit-uint :: ⟨nat ⇒ uint ⇒ uint⟩ is unset-bit ⟨proof⟩
lift-definition flip-bit-uint :: ⟨nat ⇒ uint ⇒ uint⟩ is flip-bit ⟨proof⟩

global-interpretation uint: word-type-copy-bits Abs-uint Rep-uint signed-drop-bit-uint
  ⟨proof⟩

instance
  ⟨proof⟩

end

lift-definition uint-of-nat :: ⟨nat ⇒ uint⟩
  is word-of-nat ⟨proof⟩

lift-definition nat-of-uint :: ⟨uint ⇒ nat⟩
  is unat ⟨proof⟩

lift-definition uint-of-int :: ⟨int ⇒ uint⟩
  is word-of-int ⟨proof⟩

lift-definition int-of-uint :: ⟨uint ⇒ int⟩
  is uint ⟨proof⟩

context
  includes integer.lifting
begin

lift-definition Uint :: ⟨integer ⇒ uint⟩
  is word-of-int ⟨proof⟩

lift-definition integer-of-uint :: ⟨uint ⇒ integer⟩

```

**is** *uint*  $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**end**

**global-interpretation** *uint*: *word-type-copy-more Abs-uint Rep-uint signed-drop-bit-uint*  
*uint-of-nat nat-of-uint uint-of-int int-of-uint Uint integer-of-uint*  
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**instantiation** *uint* :: {*size, msb, lsb, set-bit, bit-comprehension*}  
**begin**

**lift-definition** *size-uint* ::  $\langle$ *uint*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat* $\rangle$  **is** *size*  $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lift-definition** *msb-uint* ::  $\langle$ *uint*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* $\rangle$  **is** *msb*  $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lift-definition** *lsb-uint* ::  $\langle$ *uint*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* $\rangle$  **is** *lsb*  $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

Workaround: avoid name space clash by spelling out *lift-definition* explicitly.

**definition** *set-bit-uint* ::  $\langle$ *uint*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  $\Rightarrow$  *uint* $\rangle$   
**where** *set-bit-uint-eq*:  $\langle$ *set-bit-uint a n b = (if b then Bit-Operations.set-bit else*  
*unset-bit) n a* $\rangle$

**context**

**includes** *lifting-syntax*

**begin**

**lemma** *set-bit-uint-transfer* [*transfer-rule*]:

$\langle$ *cr-uint*  $\Longrightarrow$  (=)  $\Longrightarrow$  ( $\longleftrightarrow$ )  $\Longrightarrow$  *cr-uint* *Generic-set-bit.set-bit* *Generic-set-bit.set-bit* $\rangle$   
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**end**

**lift-definition** *set-bits-uint* ::  $\langle$ (*nat*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*)  $\Rightarrow$  *uint* $\rangle$  **is** *set-bits*  $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lift-definition** *set-bits-aux-uint* ::  $\langle$ (*nat*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*)  $\Rightarrow$  *nat*  $\Rightarrow$  *uint*  $\Rightarrow$  *uint* $\rangle$  **is** *set-bits-aux*  
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**global-interpretation** *uint*: *word-type-copy-misc Abs-uint Rep-uint signed-drop-bit-uint*  
*uint-of-nat nat-of-uint uint-of-int int-of-uint Uint integer-of-uint dflt-size set-bits-aux-uint*  
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**instance**  $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**end**

## 10.2 Code setup

**code-printing code-module** *Uint*  $\rightarrow$  (*SML*)

$\langle$

*structure* *Uint* : *sig*

*val set-bit* : *Word.word*  $\rightarrow$  *IntInf.int*  $\rightarrow$  *bool*  $\rightarrow$  *Word.word*

```

    val shiftl : Word.word -> IntInf.int -> Word.word
    val shiftr : Word.word -> IntInf.int -> Word.word
    val shiftr-signed : Word.word -> IntInf.int -> Word.word
    val test-bit : Word.word -> IntInf.int -> bool
end = struct

fun set-bit x n b =
  let val mask = Word.<< (0wx1, Word.fromLargeInt (IntInf.toLarge n))
  in if b then Word.orb (x, mask)
    else Word.andb (x, Word.notb mask)
  end

fun shiftl x n =
  Word.<< (x, Word.fromLargeInt (IntInf.toLarge n))

fun shiftr x n =
  Word.>> (x, Word.fromLargeInt (IntInf.toLarge n))

fun shiftr-signed x n =
  Word.~>> (x, Word.fromLargeInt (IntInf.toLarge n))

fun test-bit x n =
  Word.andb (x, Word.<< (0wx1, Word.fromLargeInt (IntInf.toLarge n))) <>
  Word.fromInt 0

end; (* struct Uint *)
code-reserved SML Uint

code-printing code-module Uint -> (Haskell)
<module Uint(Int, Word, dflt-size) where

  import qualified Prelude
  import Data.Int(Int)
  import Data.Word(Word)
  import qualified Data.Bits

  dflt-size :: Prelude.Integer
  dflt-size = Prelude.toInteger (bitSize-aux (0::Word)) where
    bitSize-aux :: (Data.Bits.Bits a, Prelude.Bounded a) => a -> Int
    bitSize-aux = Data.Bits.bitSize
  and (Haskell-Quickcheck)
<module Uint(Int, Word, dflt-size) where

  import qualified Prelude
  import Data.Int(Int)
  import Data.Word(Word)
  import qualified Data.Bits

  dflt-size :: Prelude.Int

```

```

dflt-size = bitSize-aux (0::Word) where
  bitSize-aux :: (Data.Bits.Bits a, Prelude.Bounded a) => a -> Int
  bitSize-aux = Data.Bits.bitSize
>
code-reserved Haskell Uint dflt-size

```

OCaml and Scala provide only signed bit numbers, so we use these and implement sign-sensitive operations like comparisons manually.

**code-printing code-module** *Uint*  $\rightarrow$  (OCaml)

```

<module Uint : sig
  type t = int
  val dflt-size : Z.t
  val less : t -> t -> bool
  val less-eq : t -> t -> bool
  val set-bit : t -> Z.t -> bool -> t
  val shiftl : t -> Z.t -> t
  val shiftr : t -> Z.t -> t
  val shiftr-signed : t -> Z.t -> t
  val test-bit : t -> Z.t -> bool
  val int-mask : int
  val int32-mask : int32
  val int64-mask : int64
end = struct

type t = int

let dflt-size = Z.of-int Sys.int-size;;

(* negative numbers have their highest bit set,
   so they are greater than positive ones *)
let less x y =
  if x < 0 then
    y < 0 && x < y
  else y < 0 || x < y;;

let less-eq x y =
  if x < 0 then
    y < 0 && x <= y
  else y < 0 || x <= y;;

let set-bit x n b =
  let mask = 1 lsl (Z.to-int n)
  in if b then x lor mask
     else x land (lnot mask);;

let shiftl x n = x lsl (Z.to-int n);;

let shiftr x n = x lsr (Z.to-int n);;

```

```

let shiftr-signed x n = x asr (Z.to-int n);

let test-bit x n = x land (1 lsl (Z.to-int n)) <> 0;;

let int-mask =
  if Sys.int-size < 32 then lnot 0 else 0xFFFFFFFF;;

let int32-mask =
  if Sys.int-size < 32 then Int32.pred (Int32.shift-left Int32.one Sys.int-size)
  else Int32.of-string 0xFFFFFFFF;;

let int64-mask =
  if Sys.int-size < 64 then Int64.pred (Int64.shift-left Int64.one Sys.int-size)
  else Int64.of-string 0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF;;

end;; (*struct Uint*)
code-reserved OCaml Uint

code-printing code-module Uint → (Scala)
⟨object Uint {
  def dflt-size : BigInt = BigInt(32)

  def less(x: Int, y: Int) : Boolean =
    if (x < 0) y < 0 && x < y
    else y < 0 || x < y

  def less-eq(x: Int, y: Int) : Boolean =
    if (x < 0) y < 0 && x <= y
    else y < 0 || x <= y

  def set-bit(x: Int, n: BigInt, b: Boolean) : Int =
    if (b)
      x | (1 << n.toIntValue)
    else
      x & (1 << n.toIntValue).unary~

  def shlftl(x: Int, n: BigInt) : Int = x << n.toIntValue

  def shiftr(x: Int, n: BigInt) : Int = x >>> n.toIntValue

  def shiftr-signed(x: Int, n: BigInt) : Int = x >> n.toIntValue

  def test-bit(x: Int, n: BigInt) : Boolean =
    (x & (1 << n.toIntValue)) != 0

} /* object Uint */
code-reserved Scala Uint

```

OCaml's conversion from `Big_int` to `int` demands that the value fits into a

signed integer. The following justifies the implementation.

**context**

**includes** *integer.lifting bit-operations-syntax*

**begin**

**definition** *wivs-mask* :: *int* **where** *wivs-mask* =  $2^{\text{dflt-size} - 1}$

**lift-definition** *wivs-mask-integer* :: *integer* **is** *wivs-mask* *<proof>*

**lemma** [*code*]: *wivs-mask-integer* =  $2^{\text{dflt-size} - 1}$   
*<proof>*

**definition** *wivs-shift* :: *int* **where** *wivs-shift* =  $2^{\text{dflt-size}}$

**lift-definition** *wivs-shift-integer* :: *integer* **is** *wivs-shift* *<proof>*

**lemma** [*code*]: *wivs-shift-integer* =  $2^{\text{dflt-size}}$   
*<proof>*

**definition** *wivs-index* :: *nat* **where** *wivs-index* == *dflt-size* - 1

**lift-definition** *wivs-index-integer* :: *integer* **is** *int wivs-index* *<proof>*

**lemma** *wivs-index-integer-code*[*code*]: *wivs-index-integer* = *dflt-size-integer* - 1  
*<proof>*

**definition** *wivs-overflow* :: *int* **where** *wivs-overflow* ==  $2^{\text{dflt-size} - 1}$

**lift-definition** *wivs-overflow-integer* :: *integer* **is** *wivs-overflow* *<proof>*

**lemma** [*code*]: *wivs-overflow-integer* =  $2^{\text{dflt-size} - 1}$   
*<proof>*

**definition** *wivs-least* :: *int* **where** *wivs-least* == - *wivs-overflow*

**lift-definition** *wivs-least-integer* :: *integer* **is** *wivs-least* *<proof>*

**lemma** [*code*]: *wivs-least-integer* = - ( $2^{\text{dflt-size} - 1}$ )  
*<proof>*

**definition** *Uint-signed* :: *integer*  $\Rightarrow$  *uint* **where**

*Uint-signed* *i* = (if *i* < *wivs-least-integer*  $\vee$  *wivs-overflow-integer*  $\leq$  *i* then *undefined Uint i* else *Uint i*)

**lemma** *Uint-code* [*code*]:

*Uint* *i* =

(let *i'* = *i* AND *wivs-mask-integer* in

if bit *i'* *wivs-index* then *Uint-signed* (*i'* - *wivs-shift-integer*) else *Uint-signed* *i'*)

**including** *undefined-transfer*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *Uint-signed-code* [*code*]:

*Rep-uint* (*Uint-signed* *i*) =

(if *i* < *wivs-least-integer*  $\vee$  *i*  $\geq$  *wivs-overflow-integer* then *Rep-uint* (*undefined Uint i*) else *word-of-int* (*int-of-integer-symbolic* *i*))

*<proof>*

**end**

Avoid *Abs-uint* in generated code, use *Rep-uint'* instead. The symbolic im-

plementations for `code_simp` use *Rep-uint*.

The new destructor *Rep-uint'* is executable. As the simplifier is given the `[code abstract]` equations literally, we cannot implement *Rep-uint* directly, because that makes `code_simp` loop.

If code generation raises `Match`, some equation probably contains *Rep-uint* (`[code abstract]` equations for *uint* may use *Rep-uint* because these instances will be folded away.)

**definition** *Rep-uint'* **where** `[simp]: Rep-uint' = Rep-uint`

**lemma** *Rep-uint'-code* `[code]: Rep-uint' x = (BITS n. bit x n)`  
`<proof>`

**lift-definition** *Abs-uint'* `:: dflt-size word  $\Rightarrow$  uint` **is**  `$\lambda x :: dflt-size word. x$`  `<proof>`

**lemma** *Abs-uint'-code* `[code]:`  
`Abs-uint' x = Uint (integer-of-int (uint x))`  
**including** `integer.lifting` `<proof>`

**declare** `[[code drop: term-of-class.term-of :: uint  $\Rightarrow$  -]]`

**lemma** *term-of-uint-code* `[code]:`  
**defines** `TR  $\equiv$  typerep.TypeRep` **and** `bit0  $\equiv$  STR "Numeral-Type.bit0"`  
**shows**  
`term-of-class.term-of x =`  
`Code-Evaluation.App (Code-Evaluation.Const (STR "Uint.uint.Abs-uint'") (TR`  
`(STR "fun'") [TR (STR "Word.word'") [TR (STR "Uint.dflt-size'") []], TR (STR`  
`"Uint.uint'") []])`  
`(term-of-class.term-of (Rep-uint' x))`  
`<proof>`

Important: We must prevent the reflection oracle (`eval-tac`) to use our machine-dependent type.

**code-printing**

**type-constructor** *uint*  `$\rightarrow$`   
`(SML) Word.word` **and**  
`(Haskell) Uint.Word` **and**  
`(OCaml) Uint.t` **and**  
`(Scala) Int` **and**  
`(Eval) *** Error: Machine dependent type ***` **and**  
`(Quickcheck) Word.word`  
| **constant** *dflt-size-integer*  `$\rightarrow$`   
`(SML) (IntInf.fromLarge (Int.toLarge Word.wordSize))` **and**  
`(Eval) (raise (Fail Machine dependent code))` **and**  
`(Quickcheck) Word.wordSize` **and**  
`(Haskell) Uint.dflt'-size` **and**  
`(OCaml) Uint.dflt'-size` **and**  
`(Scala) Uint.dflt'-size`  
| **constant** *Uint*  `$\rightarrow$`

```

(SML) Word.fromLargeInt (IntInf.toLarge -) and
(Eval) (raise (Fail Machine dependent code)) and
(Quickcheck) Word.fromInt and
(Haskell) (Prelude.fromInteger - :: Uint.Word) and
(Haskell-Quickcheck) (Prelude.fromInteger (Prelude.toInteger -) :: Uint.Word)
and
(Scala) -.intValue
| constant Uint.signed →
  (OCaml) Z.to'-int
| constant 0 :: uint →
  (SML) (Word.fromInt 0) and
  (Eval) (raise (Fail Machine dependent code)) and
  (Quickcheck) (Word.fromInt 0) and
  (Haskell) (0 :: Uint.Word) and
  (OCaml) 0 and
  (Scala) 0
| constant 1 :: uint →
  (SML) (Word.fromInt 1) and
  (Eval) (raise (Fail Machine dependent code)) and
  (Quickcheck) (Word.fromInt 1) and
  (Haskell) (1 :: Uint.Word) and
  (OCaml) 1 and
  (Scala) 1
| constant plus :: uint ⇒ - →
  (SML) Word.+ ((-), (-)) and
  (Eval) (raise (Fail Machine dependent code)) and
  (Quickcheck) Word.+ ((-), (-)) and
  (Haskell) infixl 6 + and
  (OCaml) Pervasives.(+) and
  (Scala) infixl 7 +
| constant uminus :: uint ⇒ - →
  (SML) Word.~ and
  (Eval) (raise (Fail Machine dependent code)) and
  (Quickcheck) Word.~ and
  (Haskell) negate and
  (OCaml) Pervasives.(~-) and
  (Scala) !(~ -)
| constant minus :: uint ⇒ - →
  (SML) Word.- ((-), (-)) and
  (Eval) (raise (Fail Machine dependent code)) and
  (Quickcheck) Word.- ((-), (-)) and
  (Haskell) infixl 6 - and
  (OCaml) Pervasives.(-) and
  (Scala) infixl 7 -
| constant times :: uint ⇒ - ⇒ - →
  (SML) Word.* ((-), (-)) and
  (Eval) (raise (Fail Machine dependent code)) and
  (Quickcheck) Word.* ((-), (-)) and
  (Haskell) infixl 7 * and

```



```

(OCaml) Pervasives.( * ) and
(Scala) infixl 8 *
| constant HOL.equal :: uint ⇒ - ⇒ bool →
(SML) !((- : Word.word) = -) and
(Eval) (raise (Fail Machine dependent code)) and
(Quickcheck) !((- : Word.word) = -) and
(Haskell) infix 4 == and
(OCaml) (Pervasives.(=):Uint.t -> Uint.t -> bool) and
(Scala) infixl 5 ==
| class-instance uint :: equal →
(Haskell) -
| constant less-eq :: uint ⇒ - ⇒ bool →
(SML) Word.<= ((-), (-)) and
(Eval) (raise (Fail Machine dependent code)) and
(Quickcheck) Word.<= ((-), (-)) and
(Haskell) infix 4 <= and
(OCaml) Uint.less'-eq and
(Scala) Uint.less'-eq
| constant less :: uint ⇒ - ⇒ bool →
(SML) Word.< ((-), (-)) and
(Eval) (raise (Fail Machine dependent code)) and
(Quickcheck) Word.< ((-), (-)) and
(Haskell) infix 4 < and
(OCaml) Uint.less and
(Scala) Uint.less
| constant Bit-Operations.not :: uint ⇒ - →
(SML) Word.notb and
(Eval) (raise (Fail Machine dependent code)) and
(Quickcheck) Word.notb and
(Haskell) Data'-Bits.complement and
(OCaml) Pervasives.lnot and
(Scala) -.unary'~
| constant Bit-Operations.and :: uint ⇒ - →
(SML) Word.andb ((-),/ (-)) and
(Eval) (raise (Fail Machine dependent code)) and
(Quickcheck) Word.andb ((-),/ (-)) and
(Haskell) infixl 7 Data-Bits.&&. and
(OCaml) Pervasives.(land) and
(Scala) infixl 3 &
| constant Bit-Operations.or :: uint ⇒ - →
(SML) Word.orb ((-),/ (-)) and
(Eval) (raise (Fail Machine dependent code)) and
(Quickcheck) Word.orb ((-),/ (-)) and
(Haskell) infixl 5 Data-Bits.|. and
(OCaml) Pervasives.(lor) and
(Scala) infixl 1 |
| constant Bit-Operations.xor :: uint ⇒ - →
(SML) Word.xorb ((-),/ (-)) and
(Eval) (raise (Fail Machine dependent code)) and

```

(*Quickcheck*) *Word.xorb* ((-),/ (-)) **and**  
 (*Haskell*) *Data'-Bits.xor* **and**  
 (*OCaml*) *Pervasives.(lxor)* **and**  
 (*Scala*) **infixl** 2 ^

**definition** *uint-divmod* :: *uint* ⇒ *uint* ⇒ *uint* × *uint* **where**  
*uint-divmod* *x y* =  
 (if *y* = 0 then (undefined ((*div*) :: *uint* ⇒ -) *x* (0 :: *uint*), undefined ((*mod*) ::  
*uint* ⇒ -) *x* (0 :: *uint*))  
 else (*x div y*, *x mod y*)

**definition** *uint-div* :: *uint* ⇒ *uint* ⇒ *uint*  
**where** *uint-div* *x y* = *fst* (*uint-divmod* *x y*)

**definition** *uint-mod* :: *uint* ⇒ *uint* ⇒ *uint*  
**where** *uint-mod* *x y* = *snd* (*uint-divmod* *x y*)

**lemma** *div-uint-code* [*code*]: *x div y* = (if *y* = 0 then 0 else *uint-div* *x y*)  
**including** *undefined-transfer* ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *mod-uint-code* [*code*]: *x mod y* = (if *y* = 0 then *x* else *uint-mod* *x y*)  
**including** *undefined-transfer* ⟨*proof*⟩

**definition** *uint-sdiv* :: *uint* ⇒ *uint* ⇒ *uint*  
**where** [*code del*]:  
*uint-sdiv* *x y* =  
 (if *y* = 0 then undefined ((*div*) :: *uint* ⇒ -) *x* (0 :: *uint*)  
 else *Abs-uint* (*Rep-uint* *x sdiv Rep-uint y*)

**definition** *div0-uint* :: *uint* ⇒ *uint*  
**where** [*code del*]: *div0-uint* *x* = undefined ((*div*) :: *uint* ⇒ -) *x* (0 :: *uint*)  
**declare** [[*code abort: div0-uint*]]

**definition** *mod0-uint* :: *uint* ⇒ *uint*  
**where** [*code del*]: *mod0-uint* *x* = undefined ((*mod*) :: *uint* ⇒ -) *x* (0 :: *uint*)  
**declare** [[*code abort: mod0-uint*]]

**definition** *wivs-overflow-uint* :: *uint*  
**where** *wivs-overflow-uint* ≡ *push-bit* (*dflt-size* - 1) 1

**lemma** *Rep-uint-wivs-overflow-uint-eq*:  
 ⟨*Rep-uint wivs-overflow-uint* = 2 ^ (*dflt-size* - *Suc* 0)⟩  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *wivs-overflow-uint-greater-eq-0*:  
 ⟨*wivs-overflow-uint* > 0⟩  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *uint-divmod-code* [*code*]:

```

uint-divmod x y =
  (if wivs-overflow-uint ≤ y then if x < y then (0, x) else (1, x - y)
   else if y = 0 then (div0-uint x, mod0-uint x)
   else let q = push-bit 1 (uint-sdiv (drop-bit 1 x) y);
         r = x - q * y
        in if r ≥ y then (q + 1, r - y) else (q, r))
⟨proof⟩
including undefined-transfer
⟨proof⟩

```

**lemma** *uint-sdiv-code* [code]:

```

Rep-uint (uint-sdiv x y) =
  (if y = 0 then Rep-uint (undefined ((div) :: uint ⇒ -) x (0 :: uint))
   else Rep-uint x sdiv Rep-uint y)
⟨proof⟩

```

Note that we only need a translation for signed division, but not for the remainder because  $\text{uint-divmod } ?x \ ?y = (\text{if wivs-overflow-uint} \leq ?y \text{ then if } ?x < ?y \text{ then } (0, ?x) \text{ else } (1, ?x - ?y) \text{ else if } ?y = 0 \text{ then } (\text{div0-uint } ?x, \text{mod0-uint } ?x) \text{ else let } q = \text{push-bit } 1 \text{ (uint-sdiv (drop-bit } 1 \ ?x) \ ?y); r = ?x - q * ?y \text{ in if } ?y \leq r \text{ then } (q + 1, r - ?y) \text{ else } (q, r))$  computes both with division only.

**code-printing**

```

constant uint-div ↪
  (SML) Word.div ((-), (-)) and
  (Eval) (raise (Fail Machine dependent code)) and
  (Quickcheck) Word.div ((-), (-)) and
  (Haskell) Prelude.div
| constant uint-mod ↪
  (SML) Word.mod ((-), (-)) and
  (Eval) (raise (Fail Machine dependent code)) and
  (Quickcheck) Word.mod ((-), (-)) and
  (Haskell) Prelude.mod
| constant uint-divmod ↪
  (Haskell) divmod
| constant uint-sdiv ↪
  (OCaml) Pervasives.(/) and
  (Scala) - '/' -

```

**definition** *uint-test-bit* :: *uint* ⇒ *integer* ⇒ *bool*

**where** [code del]:

```

uint-test-bit x n =
  (if n < 0 ∨ dflt-size-integer ≤ n then undefined (bit :: uint ⇒ -) x n
   else bit x (nat-of-integer n))

```

**lemma** *test-bit-uint-code* [code]:

```

bit x n ⟷ n < dflt-size ∧ uint-test-bit x (integer-of-nat n)
including undefined-transfer integer.lifting ⟨proof⟩

```

**lemma** *uint-test-bit-code* [code]:

*uint-test-bit*  $w\ n =$   
 (if  $n < 0 \vee \text{dflt-size-integer} \leq n$  then undefined (bit ::  $\text{uint} \Rightarrow -$ )  $w\ n$  else bit  
 (Rep-uint  $w$ ) (nat-of-integer  $n$ ))  
 ⟨proof⟩

**code-printing constant** *uint-test-bit*  $\rightarrow$

(SML) *Uint.test'-bit* **and**  
 (Eval) (raise (Fail Machine dependent code)) **and**  
 (Quickcheck) *Uint.test'-bit* **and**  
 (Haskell) *Data'-Bits.testBitBounded* **and**  
 (OCaml) *Uint.test'-bit* **and**  
 (Scala) *Uint.test'-bit*

**definition** *uint-set-bit* ::  $\text{uint} \Rightarrow \text{integer} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \Rightarrow \text{uint}$

**where** [code del]:

*uint-set-bit*  $x\ n\ b =$   
 (if  $n < 0 \vee \text{dflt-size-integer} \leq n$  then undefined (set-bit ::  $\text{uint} \Rightarrow -$ )  $x\ n\ b$   
 else set-bit  $x$  (nat-of-integer  $n$ )  $b$ )

**lemma** *set-bit-uint-code* [code]:

set-bit  $x\ n\ b =$  (if  $n < \text{dflt-size}$  then *uint-set-bit*  $x$  (integer-of-nat  $n$ )  $b$  else  $x$ )  
**including** *undefined-transfer integer.lifting* ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *uint-set-bit-code* [code]:

Rep-uint (*uint-set-bit*  $w\ n\ b$ ) =  
 (if  $n < 0 \vee \text{dflt-size-integer} \leq n$  then Rep-uint (undefined (set-bit ::  $\text{uint} \Rightarrow -$ )  $w\ n\ b$ )  
 else set-bit (Rep-uint  $w$ ) (nat-of-integer  $n$ )  $b$ )  
**including** *undefined-transfer integer.lifting* ⟨proof⟩

**code-printing constant** *uint-set-bit*  $\rightarrow$

(SML) *Uint.set'-bit* **and**  
 (Eval) (raise (Fail Machine dependent code)) **and**  
 (Quickcheck) *Uint.set'-bit* **and**  
 (Haskell) *Data'-Bits.setBitBounded* **and**  
 (OCaml) *Uint.set'-bit* **and**  
 (Scala) *Uint.set'-bit*

**definition** *uint-shiffl* ::  $\text{uint} \Rightarrow \text{integer} \Rightarrow \text{uint}$

**where** [code del]:

*uint-shiffl*  $x\ n =$  (if  $n < 0 \vee \text{dflt-size-integer} \leq n$  then undefined (push-bit ::  $\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{uint} \Rightarrow -$ )  $x\ n$  else push-bit (nat-of-integer  $n$ )  $x$ )

**lemma** *shiffl-uint-code* [code]: push-bit  $n\ x =$  (if  $n < \text{dflt-size}$  then *uint-shiffl*  $x$  (integer-of-nat  $n$ ) else 0)

**including** *undefined-transfer integer.lifting* ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *uint-shiffl-code* [code]:

*Rep-uint* (*uint-shiffl* *w n*) =  
 (if  $n < 0 \vee \text{dflt-size-integer} \leq n$  then *Rep-uint* (*undefined* (*push-bit* :: *nat*  $\Rightarrow$  *uint*  $\Rightarrow$  -) *w n*) else *push-bit* (*nat-of-integer* *n*) (*Rep-uint* *w*))  
**including** *undefined-transfer integer.lifting*  $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**code-printing constant** *uint-shiffl*  $\rightarrow$   
 (*SML*) *Uint.shiffl* **and**  
 (*Eval*) (*raise* (*Fail Machine dependent code*)) **and**  
 (*Quickcheck*) *Uint.shiffl* **and**  
 (*Haskell*) *Data'-Bits.shifflBounded* **and**  
 (*OCaml*) *Uint.shiffl* **and**  
 (*Scala*) *Uint.shiffl*

**definition** *uint-shiftr* :: *uint*  $\Rightarrow$  *integer*  $\Rightarrow$  *uint*  
**where** [*code del*]:  
*uint-shiftr* *x n* = (if  $n < 0 \vee \text{dflt-size-integer} \leq n$  then *undefined* (*drop-bit* :: *nat*  $\Rightarrow$  *uint*  $\Rightarrow$  -) *x n* else *drop-bit* (*nat-of-integer* *n*) *x*)

**lemma** *shiftr-uint-code* [*code*]: *drop-bit* *n x* = (if  $n < \text{dflt-size}$  then *uint-shiftr* *x* (*integer-of-nat* *n*) else 0)  
**including** *undefined-transfer integer.lifting*  $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** *uint-shiftr-code* [*code*]:  
*Rep-uint* (*uint-shiftr* *w n*) =  
 (if  $n < 0 \vee \text{dflt-size-integer} \leq n$  then *Rep-uint* (*undefined* (*drop-bit* :: *nat*  $\Rightarrow$  *uint*  $\Rightarrow$  -) *w n*) else *drop-bit* (*nat-of-integer* *n*) (*Rep-uint* *w*))  
**including** *undefined-transfer integer.lifting*  $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**code-printing constant** *uint-shiftr*  $\rightarrow$   
 (*SML*) *Uint.shiftr* **and**  
 (*Eval*) (*raise* (*Fail Machine dependent code*)) **and**  
 (*Quickcheck*) *Uint.shiftr* **and**  
 (*Haskell*) *Data'-Bits.shiftrBounded* **and**  
 (*OCaml*) *Uint.shiftr* **and**  
 (*Scala*) *Uint.shiftr*

**definition** *uint-sshiftr* :: *uint*  $\Rightarrow$  *integer*  $\Rightarrow$  *uint*  
**where** [*code del*]:  
*uint-sshiftr* *x n* =  
 (if  $n < 0 \vee \text{dflt-size-integer} \leq n$  then *undefined* *signed-drop-bit-uint* *n x* else *signed-drop-bit-uint* (*nat-of-integer* *n*) *x*)

**lemma** *sshiftr-uint-code* [*code*]:  
*signed-drop-bit-uint* *n x* =  
 (if  $n < \text{dflt-size}$  then *uint-sshiftr* *x* (*integer-of-nat* *n*) else  
 if *bit* *x* *wlvs-index* then -1 else 0)  
**including** *undefined-transfer integer.lifting*  $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** *uint-sshiftr-code* [*code*]:

*Rep-uint* (*uint-sshiftr* *w n*) =  
 (if  $n < 0 \vee \text{dft-size-integer} \leq n$  then *Rep-uint* (*undefined signed-drop-bit-uint* *n w*) else *signed-drop-bit* (*nat-of-integer* *n*) (*Rep-uint* *w*))  
**including** *undefined-transfer integer.lifting*  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**code-printing constant** *uint-sshiftr*  $\rightarrow$   
 (*SML*) *Uint.shiftr'-signed* **and**  
 (*Eval*) (*raise* (*Fail Machine dependent code*)) **and**  
 (*Quickcheck*) *Uint.shiftr'-signed* **and**  
 (*Haskell*)  
 (*Prelude.fromInteger* (*Prelude.toInteger* (*Data'-Bits.shiftrBounded* (*Prelude.fromInteger*  
 (*Prelude.toInteger*  $-$ ) :: *Uint.Int*)  $-$ )) :: *Uint.Word*) **and**  
 (*OCaml*) *Uint.shiftr'-signed* **and**  
 (*Scala*) *Uint.shiftr'-signed*

**lemma** *uint-msb-test-bit*:  $\text{msb } x \longleftrightarrow \text{bit } (x :: \text{uint}) \text{ wivs-index}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *msb-uint-code* [*code*]:  $\text{msb } x \longleftrightarrow \text{uint-test-bit } x \text{ wivs-index-integer}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *uint-of-int-code* [*code*]:  $\text{uint-of-int } i = (\text{BITS } n. \text{bit } i \ n)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

### 10.3 Quickcheck setup

**definition** *uint-of-natural* :: *natural*  $\Rightarrow$  *uint*  
**where** *uint-of-natural* *x*  $\equiv$  *Uint* (*integer-of-natural* *x*)

**instantiation** *uint* :: {*random*, *exhaustive*, *full-exhaustive*} **begin**  
**definition** *random-uint*  $\equiv$  *qc-random-cnv uint-of-natural*  
**definition** *exhaustive-uint*  $\equiv$  *qc-exhaustive-cnv uint-of-natural*  
**definition** *full-exhaustive-uint*  $\equiv$  *qc-full-exhaustive-cnv uint-of-natural*  
**instance**  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**end**

**instantiation** *uint* :: *narrowing* **begin**

**interpretation** *quickcheck-narrowing-samples*  
 $\lambda i. (\text{Uint } i, \text{Uint } (- i)) \quad 0$   
*Typerep.Typerep* (*STR "Uint.uint"*) []  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**definition** *narrowing-uint* *d* = *qc-narrowing-drawn-from* (*narrowing-samples* *d*) *d*

**declare** [[*code drop: partial-term-of* :: *uint itself*  $\Rightarrow$   $-$ ]]

**lemmas** *partial-term-of-uint* [*code*] = *partial-term-of-code*

**instance**  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**end**

**end**





## Chapter 11

# Conversions between unsigned words and between char

**theory** *Native-Cast*

**imports**

*Uint8*

*Uint16*

*Uint32*

*Uint64*

**begin**

Auxiliary stuff

**lemma** *integer-of-char-char-of-integer* [*simp*]:  
 $integer\text{-of-char} (char\text{-of-integer } x) = x \bmod 256$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *char-of-integer-integer-of-char* [*simp*]:  
 $char\text{-of-integer} (integer\text{-of-char } x) = x$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *int-lt-numeral* [*simp*]:  $int\ x < numeral\ n \iff x < numeral\ n$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *int-of-integer-ge-0*:  $0 \leq int\text{-of-integer } x \iff 0 \leq x$   
**including** *integer.lifting* *<proof>*

**lemma** *integer-of-char-ge-0* [*simp*]:  $0 \leq integer\text{-of-char } x$   
**including** *integer.lifting* *<proof>*

### 11.1 Conversion between native words

**lift-definition** *wint8-of-uint16* ::  $uint16 \Rightarrow uint8$  **is** *ucast* *<proof>*

**lift-definition** *wint8-of-wint32* :: *wint32* ⇒ *wint8* **is** *ucast* ⟨*proof*⟩

**lift-definition** *wint8-of-wint64* :: *wint64* ⇒ *wint8* **is** *ucast* ⟨*proof*⟩

**lift-definition** *wint16-of-wint8* :: *wint8* ⇒ *wint16* **is** *ucast* ⟨*proof*⟩

**lift-definition** *wint16-of-wint32* :: *wint32* ⇒ *wint16* **is** *ucast* ⟨*proof*⟩

**lift-definition** *wint16-of-wint64* :: *wint64* ⇒ *wint16* **is** *ucast* ⟨*proof*⟩

**lift-definition** *wint32-of-wint8* :: *wint8* ⇒ *wint32* **is** *ucast* ⟨*proof*⟩

**lift-definition** *wint32-of-wint16* :: *wint16* ⇒ *wint32* **is** *ucast* ⟨*proof*⟩

**lift-definition** *wint32-of-wint64* :: *wint64* ⇒ *wint32* **is** *ucast* ⟨*proof*⟩

**lift-definition** *wint64-of-wint8* :: *wint8* ⇒ *wint64* **is** *ucast* ⟨*proof*⟩

**lift-definition** *wint64-of-wint16* :: *wint16* ⇒ *wint64* **is** *ucast* ⟨*proof*⟩

**lift-definition** *wint64-of-wint32* :: *wint32* ⇒ *wint64* **is** *ucast* ⟨*proof*⟩

**context**

**begin**

**qualified definition** *mask* :: *integer*

**where** ⟨*mask* = (0xFFFFFFFF :: *integer*)⟩

**end**

**code-printing**

**constant** *wint8-of-wint16* →

(*SML-word*) *Word8.fromLarge* (*Word16.toLarge* -) **and**

(*Haskell*) (*Prelude.fromIntegral* - :: *Uint8.Word8*) **and**

(*Scala*) -.toByte

| **constant** *wint8-of-wint32* →

(*SML*) *Word8.fromLarge* (*Word32.toLarge* -) **and**

(*Haskell*) (*Prelude.fromIntegral* - :: *Uint8.Word8*) **and**

(*Scala*) -.toByte

| **constant** *wint8-of-wint64* →

(*SML*) *Word8.fromLarge* (*Uint64.toLarge* -) **and**

(*Haskell*) (*Prelude.fromIntegral* - :: *Uint8.Word8*) **and**

(*Scala*) -.toByte

| **constant** *wint16-of-wint8* →

(*SML-word*) *Word16.fromLarge* (*Word8.toLarge* -) **and**

(*Haskell*) (*Prelude.fromIntegral* - :: *Uint16.Word16*) **and**

(*Scala*) ((-).toInt & 0xFF).toChar

| **constant** *wint16-of-wint32* →

(*SML-word*) *Word16.fromLarge* (*Word32.toLarge* -) **and**

(*Haskell*) (*Prelude.fromIntegral* - :: *Uint16.Word16*) **and**

(*Scala*) -.toChar

| **constant** *wint16-of-wint64* →

(*SML-word*) *Word16.fromLarge* (*Uint64.toLarge* -) **and**

(*Haskell*) (*Prelude.fromIntegral* - :: *Uint16.Word16*) **and**

(*Scala*) -.toChar

| **constant** *wint32-of-wint8* →

```

(SML) Word32.fromLarge (Word8.toLarge -) and
(Haskell) (Prelude.fromIntegral - :: Uint32.Word32) and
(Scala) ((-).toInt & 0xFF)
| constant uint32-of-uint16  $\rightarrow$ 
(SML-word) Word32.fromLarge (Word16.toLarge -) and
(Haskell) (Prelude.fromIntegral - :: Uint32.Word32) and
(Scala) (-).toInt
| constant uint32-of-uint64  $\rightarrow$ 
(SML-word) Word32.fromLarge (Uint64.toLarge -) and
(Haskell) (Prelude.fromIntegral - :: Uint32.Word32) and
(Scala) (-).toInt and
(OCaml) Int64.to'-int32
| constant uint64-of-uint8  $\rightarrow$ 
(SML-word) Word64.fromLarge (Word8.toLarge -) and
(Haskell) (Prelude.fromIntegral - :: Uint64.Word64) and
(Scala) ((-).toLong & 0xFF)
| constant uint64-of-uint16  $\rightarrow$ 
(SML-word) Word64.fromLarge (Word16.toLarge -) and
(Haskell) (Prelude.fromIntegral - :: Uint64.Word64) and
(Scala) -.toLong
| constant uint64-of-uint32  $\rightarrow$ 
(SML-word) Word64.fromLarge (Word32.toLarge -) and
(Haskell) (Prelude.fromIntegral - :: Uint64.Word64) and
(Scala) ((-).toLong & 0xFFFFFFFFL) and
(OCaml) Int64.logand (Int64.of'-int32 -) (Int64.of'-string 4294967295)

```

Use *Abs-uint8'* etc. instead of *Rep-uint8* in code equations for conversion functions to avoid exceptions during code generation when the target language provides only some of the uint types.

```

lemma uint8-of-uint16-code [code]:
  uint8-of-uint16 x = Abs-uint8' (ucast (Rep-uint16' x))
<proof>

```

```

lemma uint8-of-uint32-code [code]:
  uint8-of-uint32 x = Abs-uint8' (ucast (Rep-uint32' x))
<proof>

```

```

lemma uint8-of-uint64-code [code]:
  uint8-of-uint64 x = Abs-uint8' (ucast (Rep-uint64' x))
<proof>

```

```

lemma uint16-of-uint8-code [code]:
  uint16-of-uint8 x = Abs-uint16' (ucast (Rep-uint8' x))
<proof>

```

```

lemma uint16-of-uint32-code [code]:
  uint16-of-uint32 x = Abs-uint16' (ucast (Rep-uint32' x))
<proof>

```

**lemma** *uint16-of-uint64-code* [code]:  
 $\text{uint16-of-uint64 } x = \text{Abs-uint16}' (\text{ucast } (\text{Rep-uint64}' x))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *uint32-of-uint8-code* [code]:  
 $\text{uint32-of-uint8 } x = \text{Abs-uint32}' (\text{ucast } (\text{Rep-uint8}' x))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *uint32-of-uint16-code* [code]:  
 $\text{uint32-of-uint16 } x = \text{Abs-uint32}' (\text{ucast } (\text{Rep-uint16}' x))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *uint32-of-uint64-code* [code]:  
 $\text{uint32-of-uint64 } x = \text{Abs-uint32}' (\text{ucast } (\text{Rep-uint64}' x))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *uint64-of-uint8-code* [code]:  
 $\text{uint64-of-uint8 } x = \text{Abs-uint64}' (\text{ucast } (\text{Rep-uint8}' x))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *uint64-of-uint16-code* [code]:  
 $\text{uint64-of-uint16 } x = \text{Abs-uint64}' (\text{ucast } (\text{Rep-uint16}' x))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *uint64-of-uint32-code* [code]:  
 $\text{uint64-of-uint32 } x = \text{Abs-uint64}' (\text{ucast } (\text{Rep-uint32}' x))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**end**

**theory** *Native-Cast-Uint* **imports**

*Native-Cast*

*Uint*

**begin**

**lift-definition** *uint-of-uint8* :: *uint8* ⇒ *uint* **is** *ucast* ⟨proof⟩

**lift-definition** *uint-of-uint16* :: *uint16* ⇒ *uint* **is** *ucast* ⟨proof⟩

**lift-definition** *uint-of-uint32* :: *uint32* ⇒ *uint* **is** *ucast* ⟨proof⟩

**lift-definition** *uint-of-uint64* :: *uint64* ⇒ *uint* **is** *ucast* ⟨proof⟩

**lift-definition** *uint8-of-uint* :: *uint* ⇒ *uint8* **is** *ucast* ⟨proof⟩

**lift-definition** *uint16-of-uint* :: *uint* ⇒ *uint16* **is** *ucast* ⟨proof⟩

**lift-definition** *uint32-of-uint* :: *uint* ⇒ *uint32* **is** *ucast* ⟨proof⟩

**lift-definition** *uint64-of-uint* :: *uint* ⇒ *uint64* **is** *ucast* ⟨proof⟩

**code-printing**

**constant** *uint-of-uint8* ←

(*SML*) *Word.fromLarge* (*Word8.toLarge* -) **and**

```

(Haskell) (Prelude.fromIntegral - :: Uint.Word) and
(Scala) ((-).toInt & 0xFF)
| constant uint-of-uint16 →
(SML-word) Word.fromLarge (Word16.toLarge -) and
(Haskell) (Prelude.fromIntegral - :: Uint.Word) and
(Scala) (-).toInt
| constant uint-of-uint32 →
(SML) Word.fromLarge (Word32.toLarge -) and
(Haskell) (Prelude.fromIntegral - :: Uint.Word) and
(Scala) - and
(OCaml) (Int32.to'-int -) land Uint.int'-mask
| constant uint-of-uint64 →
(SML) Word.fromLarge (Uint64.toLarge -) and
(Haskell) (Prelude.fromIntegral - :: Uint.Word) and
(Scala) (-).toInt and
(OCaml) Int64.to'-int
| constant uint8-of-uint →
(SML) Word8.fromLarge (Word.toLarge -) and
(Haskell) (Prelude.fromIntegral - :: Uint8.Word8) and
(Scala) (-).toByte
| constant uint16-of-uint →
(SML-word) Word16.fromLarge (Word.toLarge -) and
(Haskell) (Prelude.fromIntegral - :: Uint16.Word16) and
(Scala) (-).toChar
| constant uint32-of-uint →
(SML) Word32.fromLarge (Word.toLarge -) and
(Haskell) (Prelude.fromIntegral - :: Uint32.Word32) and
(Scala) - and
(OCaml) Int32.logand (Int32.of'-int -) Uint.int32'-mask
| constant uint64-of-uint →
(SML) Uint64.fromLarge (Word.toLarge -) and
(Haskell) (Prelude.fromIntegral - :: Uint64.Word64) and
(Scala) ((-).toLong & 0xFFFFFFFFL) and
(OCaml) Int64.logand (Int64.of'-int -) Uint.int64'-mask

```

**lemma** *uint8-of-uint-code* [code]:  
*uint8-of-uint*  $x = \text{Abs-uint8}' (\text{ucast} (\text{Rep-uint}' x))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *uint16-of-uint-code* [code]:  
*uint16-of-uint*  $x = \text{Abs-uint16}' (\text{ucast} (\text{Rep-uint}' x))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *uint32-of-uint-code* [code]:  
*uint32-of-uint*  $x = \text{Abs-uint32}' (\text{ucast} (\text{Rep-uint}' x))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *uint64-of-uint-code* [code]:  
*uint64-of-uint*  $x = \text{Abs-uint64}' (\text{ucast} (\text{Rep-uint}' x))$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *wint-of-wint8-code* [code]:

*wint-of-wint8*  $x = \text{Abs-wint}' (\text{ucast} (\text{Rep-wint8}' x))$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *wint-of-wint16-code* [code]:

*wint-of-wint16*  $x = \text{Abs-wint}' (\text{ucast} (\text{Rep-wint16}' x))$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *wint-of-wint32-code* [code]:

*wint-of-wint32*  $x = \text{Abs-wint}' (\text{ucast} (\text{Rep-wint32}' x))$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *wint-of-wint64-code* [code]:

*wint-of-wint64*  $x = \text{Abs-wint}' (\text{ucast} (\text{Rep-wint64}' x))$

*<proof>*

**end**

## 11.2 Compatibility with Imperative/HOL

**theory** *Native-Word-Imperative-HOL* **imports**

*Code-Target-Word-Base*

*HOL-Imperative-HOL.Heap-Monad*

**begin**

We add a code target that combines the translations for native words that are by default not supported by all PolyML versions with the adaptations for `Imperative_HOL`.

*<ML>*

**end**

# Chapter 12

## Test cases

```
theory Native-Word-Test imports  
  Uint64 Uint32 Uint16 Uint8 Uint Native-Cast-Uint  
  HOL-Library.Code-Test Word-Lib.Bit-Shifts-Infix-Syntax  
begin  
  
export-code  
  nat-of-uint8 uint8-of-nat  
  nat-of-uint16 uint16-of-nat  
  nat-of-uint32 uint32-of-nat  
  nat-of-uint64 uint64-of-nat  
  nat-of-uint uint-of-nat  
in SML
```

### 12.1 Tests for *uint32*

```
context  
  includes bit-operations-syntax  
begin  
  
abbreviation (input) sshiftr-uint32 (infixl >>> 55)  
  where  $\langle w \gg \rangle n \equiv \text{signed-drop-bit-uint32 } n \ w$ 
```

```
definition test-uint32 where  
  test-uint32  $\longleftrightarrow$   
  (([ 0x100000001,  $-1$ ,  $-4294967291$ , 0xFFFFFFFF, 0x12345678  
    , 0x5A AND 0x36  
    , 0x5A OR 0x36  
    , 0x5A XOR 0x36  
    , NOT 0x5A  
    ,  $5 + 6$ ,  $-5 + 6$ ,  $-6 + 5$ ,  $-5 + (-6)$ ,  $0xFFFFFFFF + 1$   
    ,  $5 - 3$ ,  $3 - 5$   
    ,  $5 * 3$ ,  $-5 * 3$ ,  $-5 * -4$ ,  $0x12345678 * 0x87654321$   
    ,  $5 \text{ div } 3$ ,  $-5 \text{ div } 3$ ,  $-5 \text{ div } -3$ ,  $5 \text{ div } -3$   
    ,  $5 \text{ mod } 3$ ,  $-5 \text{ mod } 3$ ,  $-5 \text{ mod } -3$ ,  $5 \text{ mod } -3$ 
```

```

, set-bit 5 4 True, set-bit (- 5) 2 True, set-bit 5 0 False, set-bit (- 5) 1 False
, set-bit 5 32 True, set-bit 5 32 False, set-bit (- 5) 32 True, set-bit (- 5) 32
False
, 1 << 2, -1 << 3, 1 << 32, 1 << 0
, 100 >> 3, -100 >> 3, 100 >> 32, -100 >> 32
, 100 >>> 3, -100 >>> 3, 100 >>> 32, -100 >>> 32] :: uint32 list)
=
[ 1, 4294967295, 5, 4294967295, 305419896
, 18
, 126
, 108
, 4294967205
, 11, 1, 4294967295, 4294967285, 0
, 2, 4294967294
, 15, 4294967281, 20, 1891143032
, 1, 1431655763, 0, 0
, 2, 2, 4294967291, 5
, 21, 4294967295, 4, 4294967289
, 5, 5, 4294967291, 4294967291
, 4, 4294967288, 0, 1
, 12, 536870899, 0, 0
, 12, 4294967283, 0, 4294967295]) ^
([ (0x5 :: uint32) = 0x5, (0x5 :: uint32) = 0x6
, (0x5 :: uint32) < 0x5, (0x5 :: uint32) < 0x6, (-5 :: uint32) < 6, (6 :: uint32)
< -5
, (0x5 :: uint32) ≤ 0x5, (0x5 :: uint32) ≤ 0x4, (-5 :: uint32) ≤ 6, (6 :: uint32)
≤ -5
, (0x7FFFFFFF :: uint32) < 0x80000000, (0xFFFFFFFF :: uint32) < 0,
(0x80000000 :: uint32) < 0x7FFFFFFF
, bit (0x7FFFFFFF :: uint32) 0, bit (0x7FFFFFFF :: uint32) 31, bit (0x80000000
:: uint32) 31, bit (0x80000000 :: uint32) 32
]
) ^
([ integer-of-uint32 0, integer-of-uint32 0x7FFFFFFF, integer-of-uint32 0x80000000,
integer-of-uint32 0xAAAAAAAAA]
)
=
[0, 0x7FFFFFFF, 0x80000000, 0xAAAAAAAAA]

```

**export-code test-uint32 checking SML Haskell? OCaml? Scala**

**notepad begin**

*<proof>*

**end**



**definition** *test-uint32'* :: *uint32*  
**where** *test-uint32'* = 0 + 10 - 14 \* 3 div 6 mod 3 << 3 >> 2  
 ⟨ML⟩

**lemma** *x AND y = x OR (y :: uint32)*  
**quickcheck**[*random, expect=counterexample*]  
**quickcheck**[*exhaustive, expect=counterexample*]  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (*x :: uint32*) *AND x = x OR x*  
**quickcheck**[*narrowing, expect=no-counterexample*]  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (*f :: uint32 ⇒ unit*) = *g*  
**quickcheck**[*narrowing, size=3, expect=no-counterexample*]  
 ⟨proof⟩

**end**

## 12.2 Tests for *uint16*

**context**  
**includes** *bit-operations-syntax*  
**begin**

**abbreviation** (*input*) *sshiftr-uint16* (**infixl** >>> 55)  
**where** ⟨*w* >>> *n* ≡ *signed-drop-bit-uint16 n w*⟩

**definition** *test-uint16* **where**  
*test-uint16* ↔  
 (([ 0x10001, -1, -65535, 0xFFFF, 0x1234  
 , 0x5A AND 0x36  
 , 0x5A OR 0x36  
 , 0x5A XOR 0x36  
 , NOT 0x5A  
 , 5 + 6, -5 + 6, -6 + 5, -5 + -6, 0xFFFF + 1  
 , 5 - 3, 3 - 5  
 , 5 \* 3, -5 \* 3, -5 \* -4, 0x1234 \* 0x8765  
 , 5 div 3, -5 div 3, -5 div -3, 5 div -3  
 , 5 mod 3, -5 mod 3, -5 mod -3, 5 mod -3  
 , set-bit 5 4 True, set-bit (- 5) 2 True, set-bit 5 0 False, set-bit (- 5) 1 False  
 , set-bit 5 32 True, set-bit 5 32 False, set-bit (- 5) 32 True, set-bit (- 5) 32  
 False  
 , 1 << 2, -1 << 3, 1 << 16, 1 << 0  
 , 100 >> 3, -100 >> 3, 100 >> 16, -100 >> 16  
 , 100 >>> 3, -100 >>> 3, 100 >>> 16, -100 >>> 16] :: *uint16 list*)  
 =  
 [ 1, 65535, 1, 65535, 4660

```

, 18
, 126
, 108
, 65445
, 11, 1, 65535, 65525, 0
, 2, 65534
, 15, 65521, 20, 39556
, 1, 21843, 0, 0
, 2, 2, 65531, 5
, 21, 65535, 4, 65529
, 5, 5, 65531, 65531
, 4, 65528, 0, 1
, 12, 8179, 0, 0
, 12, 65523, 0, 65535]) ^
([ (0x5 :: uint16) = 0x5, (0x5 :: uint16) = 0x6
, (0x5 :: uint16) < 0x5, (0x5 :: uint16) < 0x6, (-5 :: uint16) < 6, (6 :: uint16)
< -5
, (0x5 :: uint16) ≤ 0x5, (0x5 :: uint16) ≤ 0x4, (-5 :: uint16) ≤ 6, (6 :: uint16)
≤ -5
, (0x7FFF :: uint16) < 0x8000, (0xFFFF :: uint16) < 0, (0x8000 :: uint16) <
0x7FFF
, bit (0x7FFF :: uint16) 0, bit (0x7FFF :: uint16) 15, bit (0x8000 :: uint16)
15, bit (0x8000 :: uint16) 16
]
=
[ True, False
, False, True, False, True
, True, False, False, True
, True, False, False
, True, False, True, False
]) ^
([integer-of-uint16 0, integer-of-uint16 0x7FFF, integer-of-uint16 0x8000, inte-
ger-of-uint16 0xAAAA]
=
[0, 0x7FFF, 0x8000, 0xAAAA])

```

**export-code** *test-uint16* **checking** *Haskell? Scala*

**export-code** *test-uint16* **checking** *SML-word*

**notepad** **begin**

*<proof>*

**end**

**lemma**  $(x :: \text{uint16}) \text{ AND } x = x \text{ OR } x$

**quickcheck**[*narrowing, expect=no-counterexample*]

*<proof>*

**lemma**  $(f :: \text{uint16} \Rightarrow \text{unit}) = g$

**quickcheck**[*narrowing, size=3, expect=no-counterexample*]

*<proof>*

**end**

## 12.3 Tests for *uint8*

**context**

**includes** *bit-operations-syntax*

**begin**

**abbreviation** (*input*) *sshiftr-uint8* (**infixl** >>> 55)

**where**  $\langle w \gg \rangle n \equiv \text{signed-drop-bit-uint8 } n \ w$

**definition** *test-uint8* **where**

*test-uint8*  $\longleftrightarrow$

(([ *0x101*, *-1*, *-255*, *0xFF*, *0x12*  
, *0x5A AND 0x36*  
, *0x5A OR 0x36*  
, *0x5A XOR 0x36*  
, *NOT 0x5A*  
, *5 + 6*, *-5 + 6*, *-6 + 5*, *-5 + -6*, *0xFF + 1*  
, *5 - 3*, *3 - 5*  
, *5 \* 3*, *-5 \* 3*, *-5 \* -4*, *0x12 \* 0x87*  
, *5 div 3*, *-5 div 3*, *-5 div -3*, *5 div -3*  
, *5 mod 3*, *-5 mod 3*, *-5 mod -3*, *5 mod -3*  
, *set-bit 5 4 True*, *set-bit (- 5) 2 True*, *set-bit 5 0 False*, *set-bit (- 5) 1 False*  
, *set-bit 5 32 True*, *set-bit 5 32 False*, *set-bit (- 5) 32 True*, *set-bit (- 5) 32*

*False*

, *1 << 2*, *-1 << 3*, *1 << 8*, *1 << 0*  
, *100 >> 3*, *-100 >> 3*, *100 >> 8*, *-100 >> 8*  
, *100 >>> 3*, *-100 >>> 3*, *100 >>> 8*, *-100 >>> 8*] :: *uint8 list*)

=

[ *1*, *255*, *1*, *255*, *18*  
, *18*  
, *126*  
, *108*  
, *165*  
, *11*, *1*, *255*, *245*, *0*  
, *2*, *254*  
, *15*, *241*, *20*, *126*  
, *1*, *83*, *0*, *0*  
, *2*, *2*, *251*, *5*  
, *21*, *255*, *4*, *249*  
, *5*, *5*, *251*, *251*  
, *4*, *248*, *0*, *1*  
, *12*, *19*, *0*, *0*  
, *12*, *243*, *0*, *255*]  $\wedge$

([ (*0x5 :: uint8*) = *0x5*, (*0x5 :: uint8*) = *0x6*  
, (*0x5 :: uint8*) < *0x5*, (*0x5 :: uint8*) < *0x6*, (*-5 :: uint8*) < *6*, (*6 :: uint8*) <

```

-5
, (0x5 :: uint8) ≤ 0x5, (0x5 :: uint8) ≤ 0x4, (-5 :: uint8) ≤ 6, (6 :: uint8) ≤
-5
, (0x7F :: uint8) < 0x80, (0xFF :: uint8) < 0, (0x80 :: uint8) < 0x7F
, bit (0x7F :: uint8) 0, bit (0x7F :: uint8) 7, bit (0x80 :: uint8) 7, bit (0x80 ::
uint8) 8
]
=
[ True, False
, False, True, False, True
, True, False, False, True
, True, False, False
, True, False, True, False
] ^
([integer-of-uint8 0, integer-of-uint8 0x7F, integer-of-uint8 0x80, integer-of-uint8
0xAA]
=
[0, 0x7F, 0x80, 0xAA])

```

**export-code** *test-uint8* **checking** *SML Haskell? Scala*

**notepad** **begin**

```

⟨proof⟩
end
⟨ML⟩

```

**definition** *test-uint8'* :: *uint8*

```

where test-uint8' = 0 + 10 - 14 * 3 div 6 mod 3 << 3 >> 2
⟨ML⟩

```

**lemma** *x AND y = x OR (y :: uint8)*

```

quickcheck[random, expect=counterexample]
quickcheck[exhaustive, expect=counterexample]
⟨proof⟩

```

**lemma** (*x :: uint8*) *AND x = x OR x*

```

quickcheck[narrowing, expect=no-counterexample]
⟨proof⟩

```

**lemma** (*f :: uint8 ⇒ unit*) = *g*

```

quickcheck[narrowing, size=3, expect=no-counterexample]
⟨proof⟩

```

## 12.4 Tests for *uint*

**context**

**includes** *bit-operations-syntax*

**begin**

**abbreviation** (*input*) *sshiftr-uint* (**infixl** >>> 55)  
**where**  $\langle w \gg \rangle n \equiv \text{signed-drop-bit-uint } n \ w$

**definition** *test-uint*  $\equiv \text{let}$

```

test-list1 = (let
  HS = uint-of-int (2 ^ (dfft-size - 1))
  in
  ([ HS + HS + 1, -1, -HS - HS + 5, HS + (HS - 1), 0x12
    , 0x5A AND 0x36
    , 0x5A OR 0x36
    , 0x5A XOR 0x36
    , NOT 0x5A
    , 5 + 6, -5 + 6, -6 + 5, -5 + -6, HS + (HS - 1) + 1
    , 5 - 3, 3 - 5
    , 5 * 3, -5 * 3, -5 * -4, 0x12345678 * 0x87654321]
  @ (if dfft-size > 4 then
    [ 5 div 3, -5 div 3, -5 div -3, 5 div -3
    , 5 mod 3, -5 mod 3, -5 mod -3, 5 mod -3
    , set-bit 5 4 True, set-bit (- 5) 2 True, set-bit 5 0 False, set-bit (- 5) 1 False
    , set-bit 5 dfft-size True, set-bit 5 dfft-size False, set-bit (- 5) dfft-size True,
  set-bit (- 5) dfft-size False
    , 1 << 2, -1 << 3, push-bit dfft-size 1, 1 << 0
    , 31 >> 3, -1 >> 3, 31 >> dfft-size, -1 >> dfft-size
    , 15 >>> 2, -1 >>> 3, 15 >>> dfft-size, -1 >>> dfft-size]
  else []) :: uint list));

```

*test-list2* = (let

```

  S = wivs-shift
  in
  ([ 1, -1, -S + 5, S - 1, 0x12
    , 0x5A AND 0x36
    , 0x5A OR 0x36
    , 0x5A XOR 0x36
    , NOT 0x5A
    , 5 + 6, -5 + 6, -6 + 5, -5 + -6, 0
    , 5 - 3, 3 - 5
    , 5 * 3, -5 * 3, -5 * -4, 0x12345678 * 0x87654321]
  @ (if dfft-size > 4 then
    [ 5 div 3, (S - 5) div 3, (S - 5) div (S - 3), 5 div (S - 3)
    , 5 mod 3, (S - 5) mod 3, (S - 5) mod (S - 3), 5 mod (S - 3)
    , set-bit 5 4 True, -1, set-bit 5 0 False, -7
    , 5, 5, -5, -5
    , 4, -8, 0, 1
    , 3, (S >> 3) - 1, 0, 0
    , 3, (S >> 1) + (S >> 1) - 1, 0, -1]
  else []) :: int list));

```

*test-list-c1* = (let

```

    HS = uint-of-int ((2dflt-size - 1))
  in
  [ (0x5 :: uint) = 0x5, (0x5 :: uint) = 0x6
  , (0x5 :: uint) < 0x5, (0x5 :: uint) < 0x6, (-5 :: uint) < 6, (6 :: uint) < -5
  , (0x5 :: uint) ≤ 0x5, (0x5 :: uint) ≤ 0x4, (-5 :: uint) ≤ 6, (6 :: uint) ≤ -5
  , (HS - 1) < HS, (HS + HS - 1) < 0, HS < HS - 1
  , bit (HS - 1) 0, bit (HS - 1 :: uint) (dflt-size - 1), bit (HS :: uint) (dflt-size
- 1), bit (HS :: uint) dflt-size
  ]];

test-list-c2 =
  [ True, False
  , False, dflt-size ≥ 2, dflt-size = 3, dflt-size ≠ 3
  , True, False, dflt-size = 3, dflt-size ≠ 3
  , True, False, False
  , dflt-size ≠ 1, False, True, False
  ]
in
  test-list1 = map uint-of-int test-list2
  ∧ test-list-c1 = test-list-c2

```

**export-code** *test-uint checking SML Haskell? OCaml? Scala*

**lemma** *test-uint*

**quickcheck**[*exhaustive, expect=no-counterexample*]  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *x AND y = x OR (y :: uint)*

**quickcheck**[*random, expect=counterexample*]  
**quickcheck**[*exhaustive, expect=counterexample*]  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *(x :: uint) AND x = x OR x*

**quickcheck**[*narrowing, expect=no-counterexample*]  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *(f :: uint ⇒ unit) = g*

**quickcheck**[*narrowing, size=3, expect=no-counterexample*]  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

## 12.5 Tests for *uint64*

**context**

**includes** *bit-operations-syntax*

**begin**

**abbreviation** *(input) sshiftr-uint64 (infixl >>> 55)*

**where** *⟨w >>> n ≡ signed-drop-bit-uint64 n w⟩*

**definition** *test-uint64* where

```

test-uint64  $\longleftrightarrow$ 
([ 0x10000000000000001, -1, -9223372036854775808, 0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF,
0x1234567890ABCDEF
, 0x5A AND 0x36
, 0x5A OR 0x36
, 0x5A XOR 0x36
, NOT 0x5A
, 5 + 6, -5 + 6, -6 + 5, -5 + (- 6), 0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF + 1
, 5 - 3, 3 - 5
, 5 * 3, -5 * 3, -5 * -4, 0x1234567890ABCDEF * 0xFEDCBA0987654321
, 5 div 3, -5 div 3, -5 div -3, 5 div -3
, 5 mod 3, -5 mod 3, -5 mod -3, 5 mod -3
, set-bit 5 4 True, set-bit (- 5) 2 True, set-bit 5 0 False, set-bit (- 5) 1 False
, set-bit 5 64 True, set-bit 5 64 False, set-bit (- 5) 64 True, set-bit (- 5) 64
False
, 1 << 2, -1 << 3, 1 << 64, 1 << 0
, 100 >> 3, -100 >> 3, 100 >> 64, -100 >> 64
, 100 >>> 3, -100 >>> 3, 100 >>> 64, -100 >>> 64] :: uint64 list)
=
[ 1, 18446744073709551615, 9223372036854775808, 18446744073709551615,
131176846729489695
, 18
, 126
, 108
, 18446744073709551525
, 11, 1, 18446744073709551615, 18446744073709551605, 0
, 2, 18446744073709551614
, 15, 18446744073709551601, 20, 14000077364136384719
, 1, 6148914691236517203, 0, 0
, 2, 2, 18446744073709551611, 5
, 21, 18446744073709551615, 4, 18446744073709551609
, 5, 5, 18446744073709551611, 18446744073709551611
, 4, 18446744073709551608, 0, 1
, 12, 2305843009213693939, 0, 0
, 12, 18446744073709551603, 0, 18446744073709551615]  $\wedge$ 
([ (0x5 :: uint64) = 0x5, (0x5 :: uint64) = 0x6
, (0x5 :: uint64) < 0x5, (0x5 :: uint64) < 0x6, (-5 :: uint64) < 6, (6 :: uint64)
< -5
, (0x5 :: uint64)  $\leq$  0x5, (0x5 :: uint64)  $\leq$  0x4, (-5 :: uint64)  $\leq$  6, (6 :: uint64)
 $\leq$  -5
, (0x7FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF :: uint64) < 0x8000000000000000, (0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF
:: uint64) < 0, (0x8000000000000000 :: uint64) < 0x7FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF
, bit (0x7FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF :: uint64) 0, bit (0x7FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF ::
uint64) 63, bit (0x8000000000000000 :: uint64) 63, bit (0x8000000000000000 ::
uint64) 64
]
=
[ True, False

```

```

, False, True, False, True
, True, False, False, True
, True, False, False
, True, False, True, False
]) ^
([integer-of-uint64 0, integer-of-uint64 0x7FFFFFFFFFFFFFFF, integer-of-uint64
0x8000000000000000, integer-of-uint64 0xAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAA]
=
[0, 0x7FFFFFFFFFFFFFFF, 0x8000000000000000, 0xAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAA])

value [nbe] [0x10000000000000001, -1, -9223372036854775808, 0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF,
0x1234567890ABCDEF
, 0x5A AND 0x36
, 0x5A OR 0x36
, 0x5A XOR 0x36
, NOT 0x5A
, 5 + 6, -5 + 6, -6 + 5, -5 + (- 6), 0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF + 1
, 5 - 3, 3 - 5
, 5 * 3, -5 * 3, -5 * -4, 0x1234567890ABCDEF * 0xFEDCBA0987654321
, 5 div 3, -5 div 3, -5 div -3, 5 div -3
, 5 mod 3, -5 mod 3, -5 mod -3, 5 mod -3
, set-bit 5 4 True, set-bit (- 5) 2 True, set-bit 5 0 False, set-bit (- 5) 1 False
, set-bit 5 64 True, set-bit 5 64 False, set-bit (- 5) 64 True, set-bit (- 5) 64
False
, 1 << 2, -1 << 3, 1 << 64, 1 << 0
, 100 >> 3, -100 >> 3, 100 >> 64, -100 >> 64
, 100 >>> 3, -100 >>> 3, 100 >>> 64, -100 >>> 64] :: uint64 list

```

**export-code** *test-uint64* **checking** *SML Haskell? OCaml? Scala*

**notepad** begin

*<proof>*

end

*<ML>*

**definition** *test-uint64'* :: *uint64*

**where** *test-uint64'* = 0 + 10 - 14 \* 3 div 6 mod 3 << 3 >> 2

end

## 12.6 Tests for casts

**definition** *test-casts* :: *bool*

**where** *test-casts*  $\longleftrightarrow$

```

map uint8-of-uint32 [10, 0, 0xFE, 0xFFFFFFFF] = [10, 0, 0xFE, 0xFF] ^
map uint8-of-uint64 [10, 0, 0xFE, 0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF] = [10, 0, 0xFE,
0xFF] ^
map uint32-of-uint8 [10, 0, 0xFF] = [10, 0, 0xFF] ^
map uint64-of-uint8 [10, 0, 0xFF] = [10, 0, 0xFF]

```



**definition** *test-casts'* :: *bool*

**where** *test-casts'*  $\longleftrightarrow$

*map uint8-of-uint16* [10, 0, 0xFE, 0xFFFF] = [10, 0, 0xFE, 0xFF]  $\wedge$   
*map uint16-of-uint8* [10, 0, 0xFF] = [10, 0, 0xFF]  $\wedge$   
*map uint16-of-uint32* [10, 0, 0xFFFE, 0xFFFFFFFF] = [10, 0, 0xFFFE, 0xFFFF]  
 $\wedge$   
*map uint16-of-uint64* [10, 0, 0xFFFE, 0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF] = [10, 0,  
0xFFFE, 0xFFFF]  $\wedge$   
*map uint32-of-uint16* [10, 0, 0xFFFF] = [10, 0, 0xFFFF]  $\wedge$   
*map uint64-of-uint16* [10, 0, 0xFFFF] = [10, 0, 0xFFFF]

**definition** *test-casts''* :: *bool*

**where** *test-casts''*  $\longleftrightarrow$

*map uint32-of-uint64* [10, 0, 0xFFFFFFFFFE, 0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF] = [10,  
0, 0xFFFFFFFFFE, 0xFFFFFFFF]  $\wedge$   
*map uint64-of-uint32* [10, 0, 0xFFFFFFFF] = [10, 0, 0xFFFFFFFF]

**export-code** *test-casts test-casts'' checking SML Haskell? Scala*

**export-code** *test-casts'' checking OCaml?*

**export-code** *test-casts' checking Haskell? Scala*

**notepad begin**

*<proof>*

**end**

*<ML>*

**definition** *test-casts-uint* :: *bool* **where**

*test-casts-uint*  $\longleftrightarrow$   
*map uint-of-uint32* ([0, 10] @ (if *dflt-size* < 32 then [push-bit (*dflt-size* - 1) 1,  
0xFFFFFFFF] else [0xFFFFFFFF])) =  
[0, 10] @ (if *dflt-size* < 32 then [push-bit (*dflt-size* - 1) 1, (push-bit *dflt-size* 1)  
- 1] else [0xFFFFFFFF])  $\wedge$   
*map uint32-of-uint* [0, 10, if *dflt-size* < 32 then push-bit (*dflt-size* - 1) 1 else  
0xFFFFFFFF] =  
[0, 10, if *dflt-size* < 32 then push-bit (*dflt-size* - 1) 1 else 0xFFFFFFFF]  $\wedge$   
*map uint-of-uint64* [0, 10, push-bit (*dflt-size* - 1) 1, 0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF]  
=  
[0, 10, push-bit (*dflt-size* - 1) 1, (push-bit *dflt-size* 1) - 1]  $\wedge$   
*map uint64-of-uint* [0, 10, push-bit (*dflt-size* - 1) 1] =  
[0, 10, push-bit (*dflt-size* - 1) 1]

**definition** *test-casts-uint'* :: *bool* **where**

*test-casts-uint'*  $\longleftrightarrow$   
*map uint-of-uint16* [0, 10, 0xFFFF] = [0, 10, 0xFFFF]  $\wedge$   
*map uint16-of-uint* [0, 10, 0xFFFF] = [0, 10, 0xFFFF]

**definition** *test-casts-uint''* :: *bool* **where**

*test-casts-uint''*  $\longleftrightarrow$

```
map uint-of-uint8 [0, 10, 0xFF] = [0, 10, 0xFF] ∧  
map uint8-of-uint [0, 10, 0xFF] = [0, 10, 0xFF]
```

**end**

**end**

**end**

## Chapter 13

# Implementation of bit operations on int by target language operations

```
theory Code-Target-Bits-Int
  imports
    Bits-Integer
    HOL-Library.Code-Target-Int
begin

context
  includes bit-operations-syntax
begin

declare [[code drop:
  (AND) :: int ⇒ -   (OR) :: int ⇒ -   (XOR) :: int ⇒ -   NOT :: int ⇒ -
  lsb :: int ⇒ -   set-bit :: int ⇒ -   bit :: int ⇒ -
  push-bit :: - ⇒ int ⇒ -   drop-bit :: - ⇒ int ⇒ -
  int-of-integer-symbolic
]]

lemma [code-unfold]:
  ⟨of-bool (odd i) = i AND 1⟩ for i :: int
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma [code-unfold]:
  ⟨bit x n ⟷ x AND (push-bit n 1) ≠ 0⟩ for x :: int
  ⟨proof⟩

context
  includes integer.lifting
begin
```

**lemma** *bit-int-code* [code]:

*bit (int-of-integer x) n = bit x n*  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *and-int-code* [code]:

*int-of-integer i AND int-of-integer j = int-of-integer (i AND j)*  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *or-int-code* [code]:

*int-of-integer i OR int-of-integer j = int-of-integer (i OR j)*  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *xor-int-code* [code]:

*int-of-integer i XOR int-of-integer j = int-of-integer (i XOR j)*  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *not-int-code* [code]:

*NOT (int-of-integer i) = int-of-integer (NOT i)*  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *push-bit-int-code* [code]:

⟨push-bit n (int-of-integer x) = int-of-integer (push-bit n x)⟩  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *drop-bit-int-code* [code]:

⟨drop-bit n (int-of-integer x) = int-of-integer (drop-bit n x)⟩  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *take-bit-int-code* [code]:

⟨take-bit n (int-of-integer x) = int-of-integer (take-bit n x)⟩  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *lsb-int-code* [code]:

*lsb (int-of-integer x) = lsb x*  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *set-bit-int-code* [code]:

*set-bit (int-of-integer x) n b = int-of-integer (set-bit x n b)*  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *int-of-integer-symbolic-code* [code]:

*int-of-integer-symbolic = int-of-integer*  
 ⟨proof⟩

**context**

**begin**

**qualified definition** *even* :: ⟨int ⇒ bool⟩

**where** [code-abbrev]: ⟨even = Parity.even⟩

**end**

**lemma** *[code]*:

$\langle \text{Code-Target-Bits-Int. even } i \longleftrightarrow i \text{ AND } 1 = 0 \rangle$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *bin-rest-code*:

$\text{int-of-integer } i \text{ div } 2 = \text{int-of-integer } (\text{bin-rest-integer } i)$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**end**

**end**

**end**

**theory** *Native-Word-Test-Emu* **imports**

*Native-Word-Test*

*Code-Target-Bits-Int*

**begin**

## 13.1 Test cases for emulation of native words

### 13.1.1 Tests for *uint16*

Test that *uint16* is emulated for PolyML and OCaml via *16 word* if *Native-Word.Code-Target-Bits-Int* is imported.

**definition** *test-uint16-emulation* :: *bool* **where**

$\text{test-uint16-emulation} \longleftrightarrow (0xFFFF - 0x1000 = (0xEFFF :: \text{uint16}))$

**export-code** *test-uint16-emulation* **checking** *SML OCaml?*

— test the other target languages as well *Haskell? Scala*

**notepad** **begin**

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**end**

$\langle \text{ML} \rangle$

**lemma**  $x \text{ AND } y = x \text{ OR } (y :: \text{uint16})$

**quickcheck***[random, expect=counterexample]*

**quickcheck***[exhaustive, expect=counterexample]*

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

### 13.1.2 Tests for *wint8*

Test that *wint8* is emulated for OCaml via *8 word* if *Native-Word.Code-Target-Bits-Int* is imported.

**definition** *test-wint8-emulation* :: *bool* **where**  
*test-wint8-emulation*  $\longleftrightarrow$  (*0xFFF - 0x10 = (0xEF :: wint8)*)

**export-code** *test-wint8-emulation* **checking** *OCaml?*  
 — test the other target languages as well *SML Haskell? Scala*

**end**

**theory** *Native-Word-Test-PolyML* **imports**  
*Native-Word-Test*  
**begin**

## 13.2 Test with PolyML

**test-code**  
*test-wint64 test-wint64' = 0x12*  
*test-wint32 test-wint32' = 0x12*  
*test-wint8 test-wint8' = 0x12*  
*test-wint*  
*test-casts test-casts''*  
*test-casts-wint test-casts-wint''*  
**in** *PolyML*

**end**

**theory** *Native-Word-Test-PolyML2* **imports**  
*Native-Word-Test-Emu*  
**begin**

**test-code**  
*test-wint16 test-wint16-emulation*  
*test-casts'*  
*test-casts-wint'*  
**in** *PolyML*

**end**

**theory** *Native-Word-Test-PolyML64* **imports**  
*Native-Word-Test*  
**begin**

```
test-code test-uint64' = 0x12
in PolyML
```

```
⟨ML⟩
```

```
end
```

```
theory Native-Word-Test-Scala imports
  Native-Word-Test
begin
```

### 13.3 Test with Scala

In Scala, *uint* and *uint32* are both implemented as type `Int`. When they are used in the same generated program, we have to suppress the type class instances for one of them.

**code-printing class-instance** *uint32* :: *equal*  $\rightarrow$  (*Scala*) –

```
test-code
  test-uint64 test-uint64' = 0x12
  test-uint32 test-uint32' = 0x12
  test-uint16
  test-uint8 test-uint8' = 0x12
  test-uint
  test-casts test-casts' test-casts''
  test-casts-uint test-casts-uint' test-casts-uint''
in Scala
```

```
end
```





## Chapter 14

# User guide for native words

This tutorial explains how to best use the types for native words like *wint32* in your formalisation. You can base your formalisation

1. either directly on these types,
2. or on the generic *'a word* and only introduce native words a posteriori via code generator refinement.

The first option causes the least overhead if you have to prove only little about the words you use and start a fresh formalisation. Just use the native type *wint32* instead of *32 word* and similarly for *wint64*, *wint16*, and *wint8*. As native word types are meant only for code generation, the lemmas about *'a word* have not been duplicated, but you can transfer theorems between native word types and *'a word* using the transfer package.

Note, however, that this option restricts your work a bit: your own functions cannot be “polymorphic” in the word length, but you have to define a separate function for every word length you need.

The second option is recommended if you already have a formalisation based on *'a word* or if your proofs involve words and their properties. It separates code generation from modelling and proving, i.e., you can work with words as usual. Consequently, you have to manually setup the code generator to use the native types wherever you want. The following describes how to achieve this with moderate effort.

Note, however, that some target languages of the code generator (especially OCaml) do not support all the native word types provided. Therefore, you should only import those types that you need – the theory file for each type mentions at the top the restrictions for code generation. For example, PolyML does not provide the *Word16* structure, and OCaml provides neither *Word8* nor *Word16*. You can still use these theories provided that you also import the theory *Native-Word.Code-Target-Bits-Int* (which implements *int*

by target-language integers), but these words will be implemented via Isabelle's *Word* library, i.e., you do not gain anything in terms of efficiency.

**There is a separate code target *SML-word* for SML.** If you use one of the native words that PolyML does not support (such as *uint16* and *uint64* in 32-bit mode), but would like to map its operations to the Standard Basis Library functions, make sure to use the target *SML-word* instead of *SML*; if you only use native word sizes that PolyML supports, you can stick with *SML*. This ensures that code generation within Isabelle as used by *Quickcheck*, *value* and `@{code}` in ML blocks continues to work.

## 14.1 Lifting functions from 'a word to native words

This section shows how to convert functions from 'a word to native words. For example, the following function *sum-squares* computes the sum of the first *n* square numbers in 16 bit arithmetic using a tail-recursive function *gen-sum-squares* with accumulator; for convenience, *sum-squares-int* takes an integer instead of a word.

```
function gen-sum-squares :: 16 word  $\Rightarrow$  16 word  $\Rightarrow$  16 word where
  gen-sum-squares accum n =
    (if n = 0 then accum else gen-sum-squares (accum + n * n) (n - 1)) <proof> <proof>
definition sum-squares :: 16 word  $\Rightarrow$  16 word where
  sum-squares = gen-sum-squares 0
```

```
definition sum-squares-int :: int  $\Rightarrow$  16 word where
  sum-squares-int n = sum-squares (word-of-int n)
```

The generated code for *sum-squares* and *sum-squares-int* emulates words with unbounded integers and explicit modulus as specified in the theory *HOL-Library.Word*. But for efficiency, we want that the generated code uses machine words and machine arithmetic. Unfortunately, as 'a word is polymorphic in the word length, the code generator can only do this if we use another type for machine words. The theory *Native-Word.Uint16* defines the type *uint16* for machine words of 16 bits. We just have to follow two steps to use it:

First, we lift all our functions from 16 word to *uint16*, i.e., *sum-squares*, *gen-sum-squares*, and *sum-squares-int* in our case. The theory *Native-Word.Uint16* sets up the lifting package for this and has already taken care of the arithmetic and bit-wise operations.

```
lift-definition gen-sum-squares-uint :: uint16  $\Rightarrow$  uint16  $\Rightarrow$  uint16
  is gen-sum-squares <proof>
lift-definition sum-squares-uint :: uint16  $\Rightarrow$  uint16 is sum-squares <proof>
lift-definition sum-squares-int-uint :: int  $\Rightarrow$  uint16 is sum-squares-int <proof>
```

Second, we also have to transfer the code equations for our functions. The

attribute *Transfer.transferred* takes care of that, but it is better to check that the transfer succeeded: inspect the theorem to check that the new constants are used throughout.

```
lemmas [Transfer.transferred, code] =
  gen-sum-squares.simps
  sum-squares-def
  sum-squares-int-def
```

Finally, we export the code to standard ML. We use the target *SML-word* instead of *SML* to have the operations on *uint16* mapped to the Standard Basis Library. As PolyML does not provide a *Word16* type, the mapping for *uint16* is only active in the refined target *SML-word*.

```
export-code sum-squares-int-uint in SML-word
```

Nevertheless, we can still evaluate terms with *uint16* within Isabelle, i.e., PolyML, but this will be translated to *16 word* and therefore less efficient.

```
value sum-squares-int-uint 40
```

## 14.2 Storing native words in datatypes

The above lifting is necessary for all functions whose type mentions the word type. Fortunately, we do not have to duplicate functions that merely operate on datatypes that contain words. Nevertheless, we have to tell the code generator that these functions should call the new ones, which operate on machine words. This section shows how to achieve this with data refinement.

### 14.2.1 Example: expressions and two semantics

As the running example, we consider a language of expressions (literal values, less-than comparisons and conditional) where values are either booleans or 32-bit words. The original specification uses the type *32 word*.

```
datatype val = Bool bool | Word 32 word
datatype expr = Lit val | LT expr expr | IF expr expr expr
```

```
abbreviation (input) word :: 32 word  $\Rightarrow$  expr where word i  $\equiv$  Lit (Word i)
```

```
abbreviation (input) bool :: bool  $\Rightarrow$  expr where bool i  $\equiv$  Lit (Bool i)
```

— Denotational semantics of expressions, *None* denotes a type error

```
fun eval :: expr  $\Rightarrow$  val option where
  eval (Lit v) = Some v
| eval (LT e1 e2) =
  (case (eval e1, eval e2)
   of (Some (Word i1), Some (Word i2))  $\Rightarrow$  Some (Bool (i1 < i2))
   | -  $\Rightarrow$  None)
| eval (IF e1 e2 e3) =
```

(*case eval*  $e_1$  of *Some* (*Bool*  $b$ )  $\Rightarrow$  if  $b$  then *eval*  $e_2$  else *eval*  $e_3$   
 | -  $\Rightarrow$  *None*)

— Small-step semantics of expressions, it gets stuck upon type errors.

**inductive step** :: *expr*  $\Rightarrow$  *expr*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* ( -  $\rightarrow$  - [50, 50] 60) **where**

$e \rightarrow e' \Longrightarrow$  *LT*  $e$   $e_2 \rightarrow$  *LT*  $e'$   $e_2$   
 |  $e \rightarrow e' \Longrightarrow$  *LT* (*word*  $i$ )  $e \rightarrow$  *LT* (*word*  $i$ )  $e'$   
 | *LT* (*word*  $i_1$ ) (*word*  $i_2$ )  $\rightarrow$  *bool* ( $i_1 < i_2$ )  
 |  $e \rightarrow e' \Longrightarrow$  *IF*  $e$   $e_1$   $e_2 \rightarrow$  *IF*  $e'$   $e_1$   $e_2$   
 | *IF* (*bool* *True*)  $e_1$   $e_2 \rightarrow$   $e_1$   
 | *IF* (*bool* *False*)  $e_1$   $e_2 \rightarrow$   $e_2$

— Compile the inductive definition with the predicate compiler

**code-pred** (*modes*:  $i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow$  *bool* as *reduce*,  $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow$  *bool* as *step'*) *step*  $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

### 14.2.2 Change the datatype to use machine words

Now, we want to use *uint32* instead of *32 word*. The goal is to make the code generator use the new type without duplicating any of the types (*val*, *expr*) or the functions (*eval*, *reduce*) on such types.

The constructor *Word* has *32 word* in its type, so we have to lift it to *Word'*, and the same holds for the case combinator *case-val*, which *case-val'* replaces.<sup>1</sup> Next, we set up the code generator accordingly: *Bool* and *Word'* are the new constructors for *val*, and *case-val'* is the new case combinator with an appropriate case certificate.<sup>2</sup> We delete the code equations for the old constructor *Word* and case combinator *case-val* such that the code generator reports missing adaptations.

**lift-definition** *Word'* :: *uint32*  $\Rightarrow$  *val* **is** *Word*  $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**code-datatype** *Bool* *Word'*

<sup>1</sup>Note that we should not declare a case translation for the new case combinator because this will break parsing case expressions with old case combinator.

<sup>2</sup>Case certificates tell the code generator to replace the HOL case combinator for a datatype with the case combinator of the target language. Without a case certificate, the code generator generates a function that re-implements the case combinator; in a strict languages like ML or Scala, this means that the code evaluates all possible cases before it decides which one is taken.

Case certificates are described in Haftmann's PhD thesis [1, Def. 27]. For a datatype *dt* with constructors  $C_1$  to  $C_n$  where each constructor  $C_i$  takes  $k_i$  parameters, the certificate for the case combinator *case-dt* looks as follows:

**lemma**

**assumes** *CASE*  $\equiv$  *dt-case*  $c_1$   $c_2$  ...  $c_n$   
**shows** (*CASE* ( $C_1$   $a_{11}$   $a_{12}$  ...  $a_{1k_1}$ )  $\equiv$   $c_1$   $a_{11}$   $a_{12}$  ...  $a_{1k_1}$ )  
 &&& (*CASE* ( $C_2$   $a_{21}$   $a_{22}$  ...  $a_{2k_2}$ )  $\equiv$   $c_2$   $a_{21}$   $a_{22}$  ...  $a_{2k_2}$ )  
 &&& ...  
 &&& (*CASE* ( $C_n$   $a_{n1}$   $a_{n2}$  ...  $a_{nk_n}$ )  $\equiv$   $c_n$   $a_{n1}$   $a_{n2}$  ...  $a_{nk_n}$ )

**lift-definition** *case-val'* :: (bool  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  (uint32  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  val  $\Rightarrow$  'a **is** *case-val*  
 <proof>

**lemmas** [*code*, *simp*] = val.case [Transfer.transferred]

**lemma** *case-val'-cert*:

**fixes** bool word' b w

**assumes** CASE  $\equiv$  *case-val'* bool word'

**shows** (CASE (Bool b)  $\equiv$  bool b) &&& (CASE (Word' w)  $\equiv$  word' w)

<proof>

<ML>

**declare** [[*code drop*: *case-val* Word]]

### 14.2.3 Make functions use functions on machine words

Finally, we merely have to change the code equations to use the new functions that operate on *uint32*. As before, the attribute *Transfer.transferred* does the job. In our example, we adapt the equality test on *val* (code equations *val.eq.simps*) and the denotational and small-step semantics (code equations *eval.simps* and *step.equation*, respectively).

We check that the adaptation has succeeded by exporting the functions. As we only use native word sizes that PolyML supports, we can use the usual target *SML* instead of *SML-word*.

**lemmas** [*code*] =

*val.eq.simps*[THEN *meta-eq-to-obj-eq*, Transfer.transferred, THEN *eq-reflection*]

*eval.simps*[Transfer.transferred]

*step.equation*[Transfer.transferred]

**export-code** *reduce step' eval checking SML*

## 14.3 Troubleshooting

This section explains some possible problems when using native words. If you experience other difficulties, please contact the author.

### 14.3.1 *export-code* raises an exception

Probably, you have defined and are using a function on a native word type, but the code equation refers to emulated words. For example, the following defines a function *double* that doubles a word. When we try to export code for *double* without any further setup, *export-code* will raise an exception or generate code that does not compile.

**lift-definition** *double* :: uint32  $\Rightarrow$  uint32 **is**  $\lambda x. x + x$  <proof>

We have to prove a code equation that only uses the existing operations on *uint32*. Then, *export-code* works again.

**lemma** *double-code* [*code*]: *double n = n + n*  
*<proof>*

### 14.3.2 The generated code does not compile

Probably, you have been exporting to a target language for which there is no setup, or your compiler does not provide the required API. Every theory for native words mentions at the start the limitations on code generation. Check that your concrete application meets all the requirements.

Alternatively, this might be an instance of the problem described in §14.3.1. For Haskell, you have to enable the extension `TypeSynonymInstances` with `-XTypeSynonymInstances` if you are using polymorphic bit operations on the native word types.

### 14.3.3 The generated code is too slow

The generated code will most likely not be as fast as a direct implementation in the target language with manual tuning. This is because we want the configuration of the code generation to be sound (as it can be used to prove theorems in Isabelle). Therefore, the bit operations sometimes perform range checks before they call the target language API. Here are some examples:

- Shift distances and bit indices in target languages are often expected to fit into a bounded integer or word. However, the size of these types varies across target languages and platforms. Hence, no Isabelle/HOL type can model uniformly all of them. Instead, the bit operations use arbitrary-precision integers for such quantities and check at run-time that the values fit into a bounded integer or word, respectively – if not, they raise an exception.
- Division and modulo operations explicitly test whether the divisor is 0 and return the HOL value of division by 0 in that case. This is necessary because some languages leave the behaviour of division by 0 unspecified.

If you have better ideas how to eliminate such checks and speed up the generated code without sacrificing soundness, please contact the author!

# Bibliography

- [1] F. Haftmann. *Code Generation from Specifications in Higher-Order-Logic*. PhD thesis, Institut für Informatik, Technische Universität München, 2009.